

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard
A bibliography of the
historical literature of
North Carolina

Z

1319

W44

Journal of the American Medical Association

Published Weekly, except on Sundays, Holidays, and Days when the Session of Congress is in Progress

Subscription Price, \$5.00 per Annum in Advance

Entered as Second-Class Matter, October 3, 1902

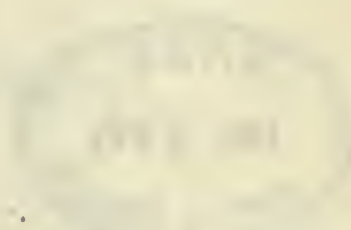


Published by the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill.

Copyright, 1901, by American Medical Association

Printed by the American Medical Association

Second-Class Postage Paid at Chicago, Ill.





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

Library of Harvard University.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

EDITED BY JUSTIN WINSOR,

LIBRARIAN.

No. 48.

MAR 3 1895



A BIBLIOGRAPHY

OF THE

HISTORICAL LITERATURE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

BY

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph.D.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS. :

Issued by the Library of Harvard University.

1895.



Z
1319
W44

Already issued or in preparation:

[Some of these Contributions are out of print.]

VOL. I.

1. EDWARD S. HOLDEN. Index-Catalogue of Books and Memoirs on the Transits of Mercury.
2. JUSTIN WINSOR. Shakespeare's Poems: a Bibliography of the Earlier Editions.
3. CHARLES ELIOT NORTON. Principal books relating to the Life and Works of Michelangelo, with Notes.
4. JUSTIN WINSOR. Pictas et Gratulatio. An Inquiry into the authorship of the several pieces.
5. LIST OF APPARATUS in different Laboratories of the United States, available for Scientific Researches involving Accurate Measurements.
6. THE COLLECTION OF BOOKS AND AUTOGRAPHS, bequeathed to Harvard College Library, by the Honorable Charles Sumner.
7. WILLIAM C. LANE. The Dante Collections in the Harvard College and Boston Public Libraries. Pt. I.
8. CALENDAR of the Arthur Lee Manuscripts in Harvard College Library.
9. GEORGE LINCOLN GOODALE. The Floras of different countries.
10. JUSTIN WINSOR. Halliwelliana: a Bibliography of the Publications of James Orchard Halliwell-Phillips.
11. SAMUEL H. SCUDDER. The Entomological Libraries of the United States.
12. FIRST LIST OF THE PUBLICATIONS of Harvard University and its Officers. 1870-1880.
13. SAMUEL H. SCUDDER. A Bibliography of Fossil Insects.
14. WILLIAM H. TILLINGHAST. Notes on the Historical Hydrography of the Handkerchief Shoal in the Bahamas.
15. J. D. WHITNEY. List of American Authors in Geology and Palæontology.
16. RICHARD BLISS. Classified Index to the Maps in Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. 1855-1881.
17. RICHARD BLISS. Classified Index to the Maps in the Royal Geographical Society's Publications. 1830-1883.
18. JUSTIN WINSOR. The Bibliography of Ptolemy's Geography.
19. JUSTIN WINSOR. The Kohl Collection of Early Maps.
20. WILLIAM C. LANE. Index to Recent Reference Lists, no. 1. 1884-1885.

VOL. II.

21. SECOND LIST OF THE PUBLICATIONS of Harvard University and its Officers. 1880-1885.
22. JUSTIN WINSOR. Calendar of the Sparks Manuscripts in Harvard College Library.
23. WILLIAM H. TILLINGHAST. Third List of the Publications of Harvard University and its Officers. 1885-1886.
24. WILLIAM C. LANE. Index to Recent Reference Lists, no. 2. 1885-1886.
25. W. G. FARLOW and WILLIAM TRELEASE. List of Works on North American Fungi.
26. WILLIAM C. LANE. The Carlyle Collection.
27. ANDREW MCF. DAVIS. A few notes on the Records of Harvard College.
28. WILLIAM H. TILLINGHAST. Fourth List of Publications of Harvard University and its Officers. 1886-1887.
29. WILLIAM C. LANE. Index to Recent Reference Lists, no. 3. 1887.
30. Facsimile of the autograph of Shelley's poem "To a Skylark," with notes.
31. W. G. FARLOW. Supplemental List of Works on North American Fungi.
32. H. C. BADGER. Mathematical Theses, 1782-1839.
33. WILLIAM H. TILLINGHAST. Fifth list of Publications of Harvard University and its Officers. 1887-1888.
34. WILLIAM C. LANE. The Dante Collections in the Harvard College and Boston Public Libraries.
35. GEORGE E. WOODBERRY. Notes on the ms. of Shelley in the Harvard College Library.
36. WILLIAM C. LANE. The Treat Collection on Ritualism and Doctrinal Theology.
37. FRANK WEITENKAMPP. Bibliography of Hogarth.

VOL. III.

38. WILLIAM H. TILLINGHAST. Sixth List of Publications of Harvard University and its Officers. 1888-1889.
39. ALFRED C. POTTER. Bibliography of Beaumont and Fletcher.
40. WILLIAM C. LANE. Index to Recent Reference Lists, no. 4. 1890.
41. WILLIAM H. TILLINGHAST. Seventh List of Publications of Harvard University and its Officers. 1889-1890.
42. WILLIAM H. TILLINGHAST. The Orators and Poets of Phi Beta Kappa, Alpha of Massachusetts.
43. CHARLES GROSS. A Classified List of Books relating to British Municipal History.
44. WILLIAM H. TILLINGHAST. Eighth List of Publications of Harvard University and its Officers. 1890-1891.
45. WILLIAM C. LANE and CHARLES K. BOLTON. Notes on Special Collections in American libraries.
46. THE CLASS OF 1828, with a list of the publications of its members.
47. WILLIAM H. TILLINGHAST. Ninth list of Publications of Harvard University and its Officers. 1891-1892.
48. STEPHEN B. WEEKS. A Bibliography of the Historical Literature of North Carolina.
49. M. H. MORGAN. A Bibliography of Persius.
50. ANDREW MCF. DAVIS. An Analysis of the Early Records of Harvard College, 1636-1750.

A BIBLIOGRAPHY

OF THE

HISTORICAL LITERATURE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

BY

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, PH.D. (JOHNS HOPKINS UNIV.).

*. The following list can be considered as nothing more than a preliminary catalogue to serve as a basis for future work toward a full and complete Bibliography of the Historical Literature of North Carolina. The collections of the State in Raleigh, of the University at Chapel Hill, of Trinity College, and Wake Forest College, of the Johns Hopkins University, the Maryland Historical Society, and the Peabody Institute of Baltimore, have been examined, besides numerous private collections. The work, begun in 1897, has been done at odd moments and under difficulties, for complete sets of magazines, like the *North Carolina University Magazine*, *Our Living and Our Dead*, *Land We Love*, and *South Atlantic*, which contain much material on our history, are very rare and almost impossible to obtain. There is, moreover, no large collection of the pamphlets and shorter papers on our history in existence. Some titles have been taken from book catalogues, but whenever possible the collation has been from the book itself.

Adair, James. The history of the American Indians; particularly those nations adjoining to the Mississippi [*sic*], East and West Florida, Georgia, South and North Carolina, and Virginia: containing an account of their origin, language, manners, religious and civil customs, laws, form of government, punishments, conduct in war and domestic life, their habits, diet, agriculture, manufactures, diseases and method of cure, and other particulars, sufficient to render it a complete Indian system. With observations on former historians, the conduct of our colony governors, superintendents, missionaries, &c. Also an appendix, containing a description of the Floridas and the Mississippi [*sic*] lands, with their productions—The benefits of colonizing Georgiana, and civilizing the Indians—And the way to make all the colonies more valuable to the mother country. With a new map of the country referred to in the history. By James Adair, Esquire, a trader with the Indians, and resident in their country for forty years. London: Printed for Edward and Charles Dilly, in the Poultry. MDCCCLXXV. 4°. pp. 464. *Map.*

A German edition appeared at Breslau, 1782, 8°; to E. King's *Antiquities of Mexico*, vol. 8, London, 1848, f°. — PILLING, *Bibliography of the Iroquoian Languages*.

Adair points out various customs of the Indians having a striking resemblance to those of the Jews; and the great object of his work appears to be to prove that the aborigines of America are descended from that race. Some distrust seems to have fallen upon his statements, although he himself says that his account is neither disguised by fable nor prejudice. — *Review*.

Adams, Herbert Baxter (1850–), *Ph.D., LL.D.*, *Professor of American and Institutional History, Johns Hopkins University, Editor.* Contributions to American Educational History. See SMITH, C. L.

— *Editor, Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science.* See WEEKS, Stephen B.

— Review of Draper's "King's Mountain and Its Heroes." *The Nation*, Dec. 1, 1881.

Albemarle Section of North Carolina, traversed by the Norfolk & Southern Railroad. New York: John C. Rankin. 1884. 8°. pp. 81. *Map.*

Prepared for North Carolina Exposition of 1884, by F. E. Vaughan.

— The Norfolk & Southern Railroad and its commercial tributaries, by Frank A. Heywood. Norfolk: Landmark. 1891. 8°. pp. 64. *Map, illustrations.*

Albemarle. The career of the Confederate ram. *Century*, 1888, xxxvi. 420–440.

Her construction and service, by her builder, Gilbert Elliot; the "Albemarle" and the "Sassacus," Edward Holden; the destruction of the Albemarle, W. B. Cushing; note by captain of the Albemarle, A. F. Warley; *illustrations and maps.*

Albert. The New Hotel, New Bern, N. C. 1887. 8°. pp. 32. *Two illustrations.*

A hotel advertisement, but containing some bits of local history.

Albright, John G. A sketch of the senior reserves of Alamance county. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 134-137.

Alderman, Edwin Anderson. Address at the Guilford Battle Ground. Greensboro, N. C. : C. F. Thomas. 1893. 8° pp. 10.

Delivered 13 Oct. 1892, at the dedication of the monument to the Maryland soldiers.

Alexander, S. C. An historical address delivered at the dedication of Back Creek church, 21 March, 1857. Salisbury: *Herald* office. 1857. 8° pp. 20.

American Exposition, Boston. Catalogue of the North Carolina exhibit at. Raleigh. 1884. 8° pp. 63.

Anderson, George Burgwyn, (1831-1862), *Brig. Gen. C. S. A.* See GALES, Seaton.

Anderson, Micajah. His life, by himself. Written from dictation by Benj. Johnson, J. P. (colored) of Logsboro' Township, Edgecombe County. Tarborough. 1870. 8°.

This is a perfectly natural, unadorned, and unconnected narrative of the religious experience and domestic troubles of an Edgecombe Kehukee Baptist of the more ignorant type.

Anderson, Walker (d. 1857), *L.L.D.*, *Chief Justice of Florida*. Oration on the life and character of Joseph Caldwell. Raleigh. 1835. 8° pp. 48.

Delivered at Chapel Hill in 1835.

Archdale, John, *Governor of Carolina*. A new description of that fertile and pleasant province of Carolina, with a brief account of its discovery, settling, and the government thereof to this time, with several remarkable passages of divine providence, during my time. London. 1707. 4° pp. 40.

It opens with a homily on divine providence, deals almost exclusively with South Carolina, and does not state expressly that the author visited North Carolina. Reprinted in Charleston, 1822, and included in Carroll's *Collections*, New York, 1836.

— and some of his descendants. See WEEKS, Stephen B.

A[sh], T.[homas], *Gent.* Carolina; or a description of the present state of that country and the natural excellences thereof. London. 1682.

Ash was clerk on board the "Richmond," which was sent out in 1680, with instructions to inquire into the state of the country, and returned in 1682. This, like the work of Samuel Wilson, published the same year, is a glowing description of the soil, climate, and productions of Carolina. He considers it a "rich jewel, which it has pleased God to add to the crown of his king." It is reprinted in Carroll's *Historical Collections*, vol. ii.

Asho Family of North Carolina. See WHEELER, John H.

Ashe, John (1720-1781), *Revolutionary General*. Sketch of, in a letter from A. M. Hooper addressed to Hon. John B. Ashe. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1854, iii. 201-208.

See a more extended memoir by A. M. Hooper and G. J. McRee (chiefly by the former), *Ibid.* 366-376. Privately printed, 1854.

Ashe, Samuel Acourt (1840-), *Editor*. The battle of Moore's Creek. *Wilmington Journal*, Feb. 1876.

Centennial address, 1876.

— Oration on Sir Walter Raleigh. *Proceedings North Carolina Press Association*, 1884, 8°, pp. 13-20.

— A chapter of North Carolina history [proceedings at Brunswick, Feb. 1766]. *Raleigh* (N. C.) *News and Observer*, Dec. 16 and 17, 1885.

— A chapter of North Carolina history revised. *Ibid.* 31 Dec. 1886; reprinted. 8° pp. 10.

— Our own pirates — Blackbeard and Bonnet. *Ibid.* June, 1887.

— The adoption of the Federal Constitution. *Ibid.* 16 Aug. 1887.

— The seven years' strife over unequal representation. *Ibid.* 7 Sept. 1887.

— North Carolina's delay in adopting the constitution. *Ibid.* 11 Sept. 1887.

— North Carolina's attitude as to the ratification of the constitution. *Fayetteville Observer*, Nov. 1889.

Delivered at the Fayetteville centennial, Nov. 21, 1889.

— The special tax bonds.

— The charge at Gettysburg. Reprinted from *News and Observer*. [Raleigh.] 8° pp. 15.

— An historical review of North Carolina.

Introduction to "Eminent and representative men of the Carolinas," ii. Madison, Wis. 1892. See BRANT and FULLER.

Asheville, N. C. N. P. 1886. 12° pp. 56. *Illustrated*.

A pamphlet intended to present the advantages, resources, possibilities, and attractions of Asheville.

— Album of scenery of, and surrounding sections of country. New York: Adolph Wittemann. N. Y. 24° [Copyright 1887.]

Assembly Sketch Book. Session 1877. Raleigh. 1877. 8° pp. 45.

Called for this year "Legislative Record, vol. i. no. 1," of which no more were published. Gives titles of acts passed as well as sketches. Prepared by R. A. Shotwell and Nat. H. Atkinson.

— Session 1879. Raleigh. 1879. 8° pp. 152.

— Session 1883. Raleigh. 1883. 8° pp. 4. 83.

— Session 1885. Raleigh. 1885. 8° pp. 48. Biographical sketches of legislators. Books for 1879, 1883, 1885, prepared by J. S. Tomlinson.

— Session 1887. Raleigh. 1887. 8° pp. 48.

— Session 1893. Raleigh. 1893. 12° pp. 134.

Atkinson, George F. Sketch of Nicholas Marcellus Hentz. *Journal Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1887, iv. pt. 1, pp. 13-16.

— Preliminary catalogue of the birds of North Carolina, with notes on some of the species. *Ibid.* pt. 2, pp. 44-87.

Atkinson, Joseph M. Address before Historical Society of North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1886, v. 385-403.

On early settlements in North Carolina.

Atkinson, Thomas (1807-1881), *D.D., LL.D., Prot. Epis. Bp. of N. C.* Sermon commemorative of; portrait. See LAY, Henry C.

— Editorial on death of. *South Atlantic*, 1880-81, vi. 497-503.

Averaboro, Battle of. *Southern Historical Society Papers*, vii.; Gen. William B. Tallaferro's report of, pp. 31-34; Captain Graham Daves' correction, 125-126; General Taliaferro's letter of explanation, 195. See McCLEUNG, A. C.

Avery, Alfonso Calhoun (1835-), *LL.D., Justice Supreme Ct., N. C.* Sketch of. See Smith's *Western North Carolina*.

— Sketch of Burke county, N. C. Smith's *Western North Carolina*, pp. 82-121.

First published in *Morganton Herald*, June, July, Aug., 1900.

Avery, Isaac Erwin (1828-1863), *Col. C. S. A.* Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. Mag.*, 1890-91, x. 89-93. See also Smith's *Western North Carolina* for same sketch.

Avery, Waightstill (1745-1821). Biographical sketch of, with illustrative mss. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1885, iv. 242-264.

Avery, William Waightstill (1816-1864), *M. C. (Confederate)*. Address before literary societies of the University of North Carolina, June 4, 1851. Raleigh: W. W. Holden. 1851. 8°. pp. 23.

On progress and position of North Carolina.

Avery, William Bailey, Capt. U. S. A. The marine artillery with the Burnside expedition, and the battle of Camden, N. C. Providence. 1880. sm. 4°. *Personal Narratives of the Soldiers' and Sailors' Historical Society of Rhode Island*, series 2, no. 4.

Badger, George Edmund (1793-1866), *LL.D., Sec. Nory, U. S. Senator*. Sketch of, by William Eaton. *Land We Love*, 1866, i. 335-338.

— Social reminiscences of. *Ibid.* 232-286.

— Discourse on the life and character of. See GRAHAM, William A.

Bailey, Christopher Thomas (1835-), *D.D., Editor*. North Carolina Baptist Almanac. Raleigh. 1892, to date. 8°.

Contains biographical sketches of Baptist ministers and laymen.

Bailey, William H. (1831-), *LL.D.* Col. Benjamin Hill. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1889-90, ix. 41-52; corrections to, 143.

— State of religion in the province of North Carolina. *Ibid.* 159-168.

— Provincial reminiscences. *Ibid.* 1890-91, x. 31-43.

Bain, Donald William (1841-1892). History of Edenton street Sunday school of the Methodist Episcopal Church South, Raleigh, N. C., with personal sketches and notices of the introduction of the Sunday school work in Raleigh. Raleigh, N. C.: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1891. 24°. pp. 50.

Bancroft, George (1800-1891). History of the United States.

The sections relating to the settlement and growth of North Carolina are very full and satisfactory.

Banks, James. A centennial historical address, delivered before the Presbytery of Fayetteville, at the Bluff Church, 18 October, 1858. Fayetteville: Presbyterian office. 1858. 8°. pp. 24.

— Address on border warfare in North Carolina during the Revolution. Fayetteville. 1859.

— Sketch of James C. Dobbin. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1859-60, ix. 321-327.

Barringer, Daniel Moreau (1806-1873), *M. C., Minister to Spain*. Sketch of. *Livingston's Biographical mag.* [c. 1850], i. 51, portrait.

Barringer, Rufus (1821-), *Brig. Gen. C. S. A.* Cavalry sketches and the cavalry fight at Chamberlain's Run. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, iii. 737-744; also in *Land We Love*, 1867-68, iv. 1-6.

— Early German settlements in eastern Cabarrus county. *Wheeler's Reminiscences and Memoirs of North Carolina*, xxxix.-xlvi.; also in *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1883-84, iii. 275-289; also printed separately, 8°, pp. 10.

Barr, John (1749-1831). Early history of John Barr, written by himself, with a sketch of his character by S. M. Andrews. Philadelphia: Presbyterian Board of Publication. 1852. 21°. pp. 80.

Contains a few incidental pictures of society and culture in Rowan county and adjoining sections, but is mostly a history of the inner life.

Bartram, William (1739-1823). Sketch of John (1699-1777) and William Bartram. *Popular Science Monthly*, 1892, xi. 827-839.

This article mentions a Journal of a trip made through the Carolinas in 1769 and sent to England in 1764. A portrait of William Bartram appeared in the number for Sept. 1892.

Bartram, William. *Travels through North & South Carolina, Georgia, East & West Florida, the Cherokee country, the extensive territories of the Muscogulges, or Creek confederacy, and the country of the Chactaws*; containing an account of the soil and natural productions of those regions, together with observations on the manners of the Indians. Philadelphia: James & Johnson. MDCCXCI. 8° pp. xxxiv. 522. *Copper-plates*.

— English editions: London, 1792, 1794. Dublin, 1793.

— A German edition: William Bartram's *Reisen durch Nord- und Sud-Karolina*, *** Aus dem Englischen. Mit erläuternden anmerkungen von E. A. W. Zimmermann, Hofrath und Professor in Braunschweig. Berlin. 1793. sm. 8° pp. 469.

— A French edition: *Voyage dans les parties sud de l'Amérique septentrionale; savoir: les Carolines septentrionale et méridionale*, *** trad. de l'angl. par P. V. Benoist. Paris. An VII [1799]. 2 vols. 12° pp. 457, *map*, 436.

Another edition: An IX [1801] *Cf. Pilling's Bibliography of the Iroquoian Languages*.

Bassett, A. S. *Housekeeping in North Carolina*. *Lippincott's magazine*, 1881, xxviii. 205.

Bassett, John Spencer, A. B. Some phases of early plantation life in North Carolina. *Trinity (N. C.) Archive*, 1892-93, vi. 98-103.

— A North Carolina monastery. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, 1893, xxix. 131-135.

Battle, Jeremiah. The county of Edgecombe in 1810. Reprinted in *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1860-61, x. 456-472; in *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 145-158.

Battle, Kemp Plummer (1831-), LL.D., *Pres. Univ. of N. C. and Prof. of history there*. History of Christ Church. Raleigh: *Raleigh Daily Sentinel*.

— History of the counties of North Carolina.

Not same as the "Names of the counties" below.

— Sketches of the early history of the city of Raleigh. Raleigh: *Raleigh News*. 1877. 8° pp. 71.

Centennial address, July 4, 1876, delivered at request of board of aldermen.

— Address before alumni association of Univ. of North Carolina, Jan 26, 1881. *Proceedings Alumni Association*. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1881. 8° pp. 12-32.

— Benjamin Smith, soldier, statesman, phil-anthropist. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1882, i. 3-5.

— Address on the history of the buildings of the University of North Carolina. *Ibid.* 1883-84, iii. 75-89.

Reprinted, pp. 15; also in Wheeler's *Reminiscences*, p. 344.

— Sketch of Senator Z. B. Vance. *Ibid.* 1886-87, vi. 257-262, *portrait*.

Battle, Kemp Plummer, LL.D. Hinton James, first student of the University. *Ibid.* 1887-88, vii. 1-6.

— George Horton, slave poet. *Ibid.* 229-232.

— Sketch of R. P. Dick. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1888-89, viii. 166-175, *portrait*.

— The names of the counties of North Carolina and the history involved in them. Winston, N. C.: William A. Blair. 1888. 12° pp. 38.

First published in the *Schoolteacher* (now *The Southern Educator*), for January, February, and March, 1887.

— Sketches of the history of the University of North Carolina. 1889. 8° pp. 63.

— An address on the history of the Supreme Court [of N. C.]. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1889. 8° pp. 76.

Delivered in the hall of the House of Representatives, February 4th, 1889, at the request of the members of the court and of the bar, in commemoration of the first occupancy by the court of the new supreme court building, March 5th, 1888. First printed as an appendix to volume 103 of the Reports of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, and reprinted.

— Reasons for North Carolina's delay in ratifying the constitution. *Fayetteville Observer*, Nov. —, 1889.

— Address on the life and services of Brigadier General Jethro Sumner, at the battle ground of Guilford Court House, July 4th, 1891. Greensboro: Reece & Elam. 1891. 8° pp. 51.

The same article condensed in *Magazine of American History*, Dec. 1891, xxvi. 415-433.

— Colonial laymen in North Carolina. *Cheshire's Church History in North Carolina*, pp. 91-155.

Battle, Richard Henry (1835-). *Memoir of Rev. Charles Phillips, D.D., LL.D.* *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1890-91, x. 1-30, *portrait*.

Battle, William Horn (1802-1879), LL.D., *Justice Supreme Ct. of N. C.* Sketch of; *portrait*. *Livingston's Biographical magazine* [c. 1850], ii. 771-778; reprinted.

— Obituaries, funeral, and proceedings of the bar in memory of. Raleigh, N. C.: Uzzell & Wiley. 1879. 8° pp. 32. *Portrait*.

— Remarks by Hon. Joseph B. Batchelar and Chief Justice Merrimon at the presentation of the portrait of, to the Supreme Court of North Carolina. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1892. 8° pp. 20.

The best sketch of Judge Battle published.

— Address on the life and character of William Gaston. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1844, i. 49-59.

— Memoir of Leonard Henderson. *Ibid.* 1859-60, ix. 193-202.

Battle, William Horn, LL.D. *Memoir of Chief Justice John Louis Taylor.* *Ibid.* 1859-60, ix. 385-394.

— Judge Haywood and his early contemporaries at the bar. *Ibid.* 1860-61, x. 204-216.

— Judge Gaston as a literary man. *Ibid.* 1860-61, x. 257-269.

— Address before literary societies of University of North Carolina, June 1, 1863. Raleigh: William B. Smith & Co. 1866. 8°. pp. 19.

On early history of University.

— A Report of the proceedings in the Habeas Corpus Cases, on the petition of Adolphus G. Moore and others, from the county of Alamance, and of John Kerr and others, from the county of Caswell, before the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina at chambers; and in the cases of the same petitioners before the district judge of the United States, for the district of North Carolina, in the district court at Salisbury, and afterward at Raleigh; and also, in the case of Lieut. Colonel Burgen, before the United States circuit judge, for the fourth circuit, at chambers, in the district of North Carolina. Raleigh: Nichols & Gorman. 1870. 8°. pp. 142.

— Digest North Carolina Supreme Court decisions, vol. iii.

Contains lists of supreme and superior court judges, attorneys general, and supreme court reporters, 1776-1868.

Battle, William James (1870-), FA.D. A vindication of the settlers of North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1887-88, vii. 258-261.

A commencement oration.

— *Editor.* Catalogue of the members of the Dialectic Society instituted in the University of North Carolina, June 3, 1795, together with historical sketches. [Baltimore: Isaac Friedenwald.] 1890. 8°.

Sketches, pp. 8-45. Catalogue, pp. 47-108. Engraving of society hall.

Bayard, Thomas Francis (1828-). Sec. State, U. S. Address at the celebration of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence; reprinted from *Charlotte Daily Observer*. 1882. 8°. pp. 15.

"On the 20th, or on the 31st of May, 1775."

Beasley, W. F. The Forty-eighth North Carolina troops at Sharpsburg. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 330.

Bellamy, John D., Jr. Sketch of Gen. Robert Howe. [Wilmington, N. C. c. 1879.]

Benedict, David. General history of the Baptist denomination in America. 1848, 1850, etc. 8°.

North Carolina, pp. 661-700; reprinted in *Col. Rec. of N. C.*, 1897, v. 1168-1192.

Bennett, Daniel K. (1830-), Bapt. minister. Chronology of North Carolina, showing when the most remarkable events connected with her history took place, from the year 1584 to the present time, with explanatory notes. New York: James M. Edney. 1858. 12°. pp. 144.

Gives lists of the governors, judges of the superior and supreme courts, speakers of the house of commons and of senate, attorneys general, secretaries of state, treasurers, comptrollers, senators and representatives, with a list of the newspapers published in 1858.

Bennett, Bladen Tyler (1840-). Biographical sketch of Atlas Jones Dargan. *Wadesboro Intelligencer*, July 19, 26, Aug. 1, 1888.

— Biographical sketch of Brig. Gen. Junius Daniel. *Southern Historical Society Papers*, 1890, xviii. 340-349; condensed in *Raleigh News and Observer*, May —, 1888.

Bernard, John (1756-1828). Retrospections of America, 1797-1811. New York: Harper & Brothers. 1897. 12°.

The Carolinas, chap. ix. pp. 202-222; manners and customs; amusing but not very reliable.

Bernheim, G. D. (1827-), Luth. minister. History of the German settlements and of the Lotheran Church in North and South Carolina, from the earliest period of the colonization of the Dutch, German, and Swiss settlers to the close of the first half of the present century. Philadelphia: Lutheran Book Store. 1872. 12°. pp. 357.

The author is a German by birth and enters fully into the spirit of his work. It is based on original sources, and the search for materials was exhaustive. Every colony of Germans in the Carolinas was traced to its origin; missionary journals, found to have been sent by the first ministers in North Carolina to Germany and published there, but no longer known to exist, were sought for and obtained in Europe; church records, State records, minutes of synods and private journals were constantly used.

— The first twenty years of the history of St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Wilmington, N. C. *Wilmington, N. C.*: S. G. Hall. 1879. 8°. pp. 72.

Bethany Centennial. See JOHNSTON, F. H.

Biggs, Joseph (1776-1844), Pastor of Baptist Church at Skewarkey. A concise history of the Kehukee Baptist Association, from its original rise to the present time. Printed and published by George Howard, office of the Tarborough (N. C.) *Free Press*. 1834. 12°. pp. 297.

This is a continuation of the history of Elders Herkitt and Read [q. v.] and part I. reproduces their work except the history of the churches. Part II. is a continuation to 1834, with a history of the churches then in the association.

Blacknall, Oscar W. (1852-) [pseudonym, David Dodge]. Free negroes of North Carolina. *Atlantic Monthly*, Jan. 1886, lvii. 20.

— Domestic economy in the Confederacy. *Ibid.* Aug. 1886, lviii. 229.

Blacknall, Oscar W. The cave dwellers of the Confederacy. *Ibid.* Oct. 1891, lxviii. 514.

— Home scenes at the fall of the Confederacy. *Ibid.* May, 1892, lxix. 661.

— A word for winter in North Carolina. *Outing*, March, 1891; xvii. 452.

— The runaway negro. *Kate Field's Washington*, Oct. 12, 1892.

Blakeley, Johnston (1781-1814), *Capt. U. S. sloop of war "Wasp."* Biographical sketch of. See Jounson, Joseph, *M.D.*

Blome, Richard. The present state of His Majesties isles and territories in America, viz.: Jamaica, Barbadoes . . . New Jersey, Pensilvania, Carolina, Virginia, New England, Maryland, New York, &c., &c. With new maps of every place. London. 1687.

Carolina, pp. 150-182, *map*, which is reproduced in the *Nar. and Crit. Hist. America*, v. 341. There were later editions in 1688 and 1697.

— Description of the island of Jamaica, with the other isles and territories in America. London. 1678.

Has a "General map of Carolina."

Blount, William (1749-1800), *Gov. of Tenn.* Account of life and services of; portrait. See WRIGHT, Marcus J.

Bond, W. R., *Capt. C. S. A.* Pickett or Pettigrew? An historical essay. Weldon, N. C.: Hall & Sledge. [1888.] 8°. pp. 40.

Claims the honors of the assault the third day at Gettysburg for Pettigrew's North Carolinians against Pickett's Virginians.

Boyle, E. Mountain slopes and river banks of North Carolina. *Overland Monthly*, May, 1883, n. s., i. 536.

Bragg, Thomas (1810-1872), *Gov. of N. C.* Sketch of; portrait. See COWPER, Pulaski.

Branch, Lawrence O'Bryan (1820-1862), *Brig. Gen. C. S. A.* Oration on the life of; portrait. See HUGHES, John.

Brant and Fuller, *Compilers.* Cyclopaedia of eminent and representative men of the Carolinas of the nineteenth century. Madison, Wis.: Brant & Fuller. 1892. 4°.

Vol. i. South Carolina.

Vol. ii. North Carolina. Preliminary, pp. viii.; historical sketch by S. A. Ashe, pp. 17-37; biographical sketches, 38-661; 464 *sketches*, 66 *portraits*.

While this book is largely of the "pay and go in" type, there is much to recommend it. Many of the engravings are excellent, and it really covers the whole history of North Carolina. Many of the sketches of the earlier men are the work of Capt. S. A. Ashe, who undertook the task largely because of the opportunity here offered to preserve their memory.

Brewer, Fisk P. (*d.* 1890). Memoir of David L. Swain. *N. E. Historic and Genealogical Register*, Oct. 1870, xxiv. 349-353, *portrait*. Reprinted, pp. 8.

Poor and unreliable.

Brickell, John, *M.D.* Sketch of. See WEEKS, Stephen B.

— The Natural History of North-Carolina. With an account of the trade, manners, and customs of the christian and Indian inhabitants. Illustrated with copper plates, whereon are curiously engraved the map of the country, several strange beasts, birds, fishes, snakes, insects, trees, and plants, &c. Dublin: James Carson. 1737. 8°.

Title, 1 l.; preface, iii.-vi.; subscribers, vii.-xv.; Natural History, 1-408; republished with new title-page in 1743.

"An almost exact verbal transcript of Lawson's History, without acknowledgement on the part of the author, or even a hint that it is not original. Periods and paragraphs are transposed; parts are occasionally omitted, and words here and there interpolated; but as a whole, a more daring piece of plagiarism was never executed."—JARED SPARKS in *No. Am. Rev.*, xxiii. 288.

Brooks, George W. (1821-1882), *U. S. district judge.* Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1882, i. 67-71.

Brooks, W. T. Address before alumni of Wake Forest College. Raleigh. 1861. 8°. pp. 20.

On the history of the college.

Brown, Robert W. On the trade of Wilmington, August, 1843. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 55-60.

Bruce, Edward C. Loungings in the footprints of the pioneers. *Harper's Magazine*, May, 1859, xviii. 741-763; May, 1860, xx. 721-736.

Bryan, John Heritage (1798-1870), *M. C.* Memoir of Frederick Nash. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1859-60, ix. 257-262.

Bryant, W. C. and **Gay**, S. H. History of the United States.

On the Roanoke Colony, i. chap. 10; further growth and development treated in its proper place.

Bullard, Henry A. A discourse on the life, character, and writings of Hon. François Xavier Martin. French's *Historical Collections of Louisiana*, part ii. pp. 17-40. Philadelphia. 8°. 1850.

— Eulogy of François Xavier Martin. *Western Law Jour.*, iv. 308.

Burke, Thomas (*c.* 1747-1783), *Gov. of N. C.* Sketch of, with extracts from his letters. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1855, iv. 146-158, 327.

Burgwyn, William Hyslop Sumner (1846-), *A.M., LL.B., M.D.* The necessity of preserving the memorials of the past and of transmitting to posterity a just and impartial history of North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1889-90, ix. 303-330; reprinted 1890. 8°. pp. 30.

A commencement oration at the University, delivered with the design of raising an endowment for a chair of history.

Burkhead, Lirum Skidmore (1824-1887), *D.D., Editor*. Centennial of Methodism in North Carolina. Raleigh: John Nichols. 1876. 8°. pp. xxi. 427. *Portraits*.

The history and addresses delivered at the first centennial mass meeting held in Raleigh, March 21 to 23, 1876.

Principal contents: The pioneer preachers of North Carolina—their struggles and triumphs, by Rev. W. M. Robey, pp. 16-34; same, by W. C. Doub, 36-73; The introduction and history of Methodism in Raleigh, N. C., by Rev. A. W. Mangum, pp. 76-139; Historical sketch of Greensboro Female College, by Rev. Dr. T. M. Jones, pp. 139-174; Historical sketch of Trinity College, by Rev. Dr. B. Craven, pp. 175-192; Historical sketch of Davenport Female College, by Rev. W. M. Robey, pp. 193-208; Eulogy on the life and labors of Rev. Peter Doub, D.D., by Rev. M. L. Wood, pp. 244-269; Points in North Carolina History, p. 336; Raleigh Christian Advocate and religious journalism, by Rev. Dr. J. B. Bobbitt, pp. 406-427.

Barkitt, Lemuel (1750-1807), and **Read, Jesse, Bapt. ministers**. History of the Kehukee Baptist association. Halifax (N. C.): Abraham Hodge. 1803. 16°. pp. 319. Republished, Philadelphia, 1850.

See also BROWN, Joseph, and HASKELL, C. B., and S., for history and continuation of this work.

I think this is the earliest volume issued in the State on any part of her history.

Burr, James Green (1847-). The Thalian association of Wilmington, N. C., with sketches of many of its members. Wilmington: J. A. Englehard. 1871. 8°. pp. 52.

— Sketch of St. James's parish, Wilmington, N. C. New York: E. J. Hale & Son. 1874. 12°. pp. 84.

The "Historical Notices" of Rev. R. B. Drane (q. v.), enlarged and brought down to date.

— The Hermitage. 1885. 8°. pp. 16. Reprinted as "The Hermitage, Burgwin's seat." *Mag. Amer. Hist.*, Nov. 1886, xvi. 433-442.

Burr, W. H. The Mecklenburg declaration, May 20, 1775. New York *Sun*, July 4, 1882; also *June*, 1887; also *Truth Seeker*, Aug. 20, 1892.

Against authenticity.

Busbee, Fabius Haywood. The services of the North Carolina Junior Reserves (civil war). Raleigh *News and Observer*, 20 May, 1890.

Address before the Ladies Memorial Association of Raleigh, May, 1890.

Butel-Dumont, George Marie. Histoire et commerce des colonies Anglaises dans l'Amérique septentrionale, où l'on trouve l'état actuel de leur productions et des détails curieux sur la constitution de leur gouvernement, principalement sur celui de la Nouvelle Angleterre, de la Caroline et de la Georgie. A Londres. (Paris.) 1755. 12°. pp. xxiv. 336.

There were two editions at Paris and one at La Haye in 1755. A part of it was translated as *The Present State of North America*, and published in London.

Butel-Dumont was the author of *Mémoires sur la Louisiane*, 1753, &c. He was an officer in the service of France and was employed twenty five years in Louisiana. A Spanish translation, small 8°, appeared in Madrid, 1768. — RICH.

Buxton, Jarvis Barry (1792-1851), *D.D.* Biographical notice of, in his *Parish Sermons*, pp. 17-33. New York: D. Appleton & Company. 1852. 8°. pp. 694. *Portrait*.

Buxton, Jarvis, D.D., Epts. minister. The church in America, particularly in North Carolina, in its early history. *American Church Review*, reprinted, pp. 16.

Bynum, Ernest Taylor, A.B. Seven years of unwritten history of North Carolina, 1669-1676. *Trinity (N. C.) Archive*, 1891-92, v. 314-319.

Byrd, William. The Westover Manuscripts: containing the history of the dividing line betwixt Virginia and North Carolina; A journey to the land of Eden, A.D. 1793; and A progress to the mines. Written from 1728 to 1736, and now first published. Petersburg: Edmund and Julian C. Ruffin. 1841. 8°. pp. iv. 143.

Dividing line, 1-102; Land of Eden, 103-122; Progress to the mines, 123-143.

— New edition. Richmond, Va. 1866. 2 vols.

Edition of 200 small and 40 large paper copies. Edited by and published at the expense of Thomas H. Wynne of Richmond. This edition was from the originals; the edition of 1941 being imperfect and incomplete.

"The manuscripts offer abundant internal evidence that they were written merely for the amusement of the author and for the personal of his family and friends, and not with any view to their being printed." — Preface to ed. of 1911.

"Many lugubrious flings abound in this memoir by Byrd, which is so full of adulation of the people of his own State and of depreciation of 'poor pensive Carolina.' . . . Byrd seemed to imagine that the sun only rose to shine on Virginia, and that the whole country from Cape Cod to Cape Sable belonged to her; that she was the great planet around which all the other colonies moved as humble satellites." — J. H. WHEELER in *Men and Times of early Albemarle*.

"Col. Byrd was plainly dominated by a spirit of rollicking, coarse, vulgar humor, that spared neither friend nor foe. That he was willing, however, to do full justice, even at the expense of Virginia, in matters of serious substantial import, is manifest." — Col. W. L. SAUNDERS in *North Carolina under Proprietary Government*, 45.

"C" Letters, The. Greensboro, N. C.: *The North State*. 1878. 8°. pp. 54.

A series of letters signed "C" published in *The North State*, a republican newspaper of Greensboro, dealing with politics and democratic politicians.

Caldwell, Charles (d. 1853). *M.D.* Autobiography of. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Grambo & Co. 1855. 8°. pp. 454. *Portrait*.

Preface, notes, and appendix, by Harriot W. Warner; early life spent in North Carolina.

— Education in North Carolina before 1800. *Am. Jour. Education*, 1866, xvi. 109.

Caldwell, David (1725-1824), *D.D.* See CARUTHERS, Eli W.

Dr. Caldwell was born in Pennsylvania. He was graduated at Princeton in 1761 and came to North Carolina in 1764. He was a pastor for nearly sixty years, and during much of this time was actively engaged in teaching. For many years "his log cabin served North Carolina as an academy, a college, and a theological seminary."

Caldwell, Joseph (1773-1835), *D.D.*, *Prest. Univ. of North Carolina*. Autobiography of; portrait of bust. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1859-60, ix. 1-25, 65-93; reprinted, 1859. 8°. pp. 68.

— Oration on the life and character of. See ANDERSON, Walker.

— The late President Caldwell. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1844, i. 97-105.

— Dr. Caldwell and our University. *Ibid.* 1859-60, ix. 395-407.

— Sketch of. See SPENCER, Mrs. C. P.

— The Numbers of Carleton, addressed to the people of North Carolina. New York. 1828. 8°.

On the Importance of rail roads and internal improvements in North Carolina.

Cameron, John D. Horner & Graves's school. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 497-501.

— Memoir of Edmund Strudwick, M.D. *N. C. Medical Journal*, —1880; reprinted. 8°. pp. 8.

— Sketch of Thomas L. Clingman. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1888-89, viii. 249-257.

— North Carolina, 1780-81. *Ibid.* 1889-90, ix. 265-282.

A review of Judge Schenck's book of that title.

— A Wide-Awake Rip Van Winkle. *Ibid.* 1890-91, x. 75-89.

— Old Map of North Carolina. *Ibid.* 153-157.

The map was published between 1755 and 1765.

— The late Paul C. Cameron. *Ibid.* 183-206, portrait.

— The poets of North Carolina. *The Lyceum* (Asheville), Nov. 1890.

— Hand Book of North Carolina.

See APPENDIX.

Cameron, Paul Carrington (1808-1891). Sketch of; portrait. See SPENCER, Mrs. C. P.

— The late Hon. Paul C. Cameron; portrait. See CAMERON, John D.

— Historical address at dedication of Memorial Hall, U. N. C. (q. v.). Raleigh. 1885. 8°. pp. 30.

Cantwell, Edward. Oration before the Wilmington Light Infantry, on their twenty-fourth anniversary, May 20, 1877. Wilmington, N. C.: S. G. Hall. 1877. 8°. pp. 26.

Cantwell, Edward. I. Early times in the Carolinas. *South Atlantic*, Feb. 1878, pp. 257-270; reprinted.

— II. The Moore and Barnwell expeditions, 1711 and 1712. *Ibid.* June, 1879, pp. 157-169.

— Fort Barnwell by moonlight. *Ibid.* Dec. 1878, 176-180.

— Insurrection and conquest of the Tuscaroras, 1711-12. *Magazine of Western History*, June, 1889, x. 152-163.

Attributes the revolt to Cary and the Quakers.

Cape Fear and Yadkin Valley Railway. Descriptive gazette of. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1884. 8°. pp. 85. *Map, illustrations.*

Intended for the information of investors in its securities, and contains much relative to the economic condition of the State.

— The Cape Fear and Yadkin Valley Railway (from Mt. Airy, at the base of the Blue Ridge, to Wilmington, N. C.). Its origin, construction, connections, and extensions. Embracing descriptive and statistical notices of cities, towns, villages, and stations; industries, agricultural, manufacturing, and mineral resources; scenery of the route; trans-montane extension, &c. Philadelphia: Allen, Lane & Scott. 1889. 8°. pp. 119. *Map of C. F. & Y. V. and its connections.*

Of value for the illustrations of scenery, buildings, etc.

Carawan, Geo. W., *Bapt. minister*. Sketch of. See SPARROW, Thomas.

Carlin, William P., *Brev. Maj. Gen. U. S. A.* The battle of Bentonville, in vol. iii., *Sketches of War History*, 1861-1865, prepared for the Ohio Commandery of the Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States.

Carolina, in 1710. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1855, iv. 289-305.

A letter from a Swiss gentleman in South Carolina to a friend in Bern. It is not found in Carroll's *Collections*. It was printed in London, 1710, pp. 63, sm. 4°; also 1732, 8°; and possibly in 1718 (*cf.* RICH, p. 17).

— Surrender of seven-eighths of, from Lord Carteret to His Majesty. N. P. 1774. 4°. pp. 22.

Mentioned in Thomas's *History of Printing in America*, ii. 612. See also the act of surrender in *Col. Rec. of N. C.*, iii. 32-47.

— The History of the New World, called America, and of the first remarkable voyages of several Englishmen to divers places therein. With a view of Newfoundland, New England, New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Maryland, Virginia, Carolina, Georgia, &c., &c., with the customs, religion, and manners of the INDIANS. Dublin. N. D. [c. 1776.] pp. 158.

A scarce little volume, apparently undescribed by Sabin (*cf.* Sabin 32194); "illustrated with maps and figures of strange Animals."

Carolina. English settlements in. *Mag. Amer. Hist.*, Jan. 1893, ix. 60-61.

— Carolinas during the Revolution. *So. Lit. Mess.*, xi. 144, 231.

— Carolinas and Georgia, Catholicity in. *Month*, xxxvi. 345. By A. G. Knight.

Carr, John Wesley (1814-1889). Sketch of. See **Winston, George T.**

Carroll, R. B. Historical Collections of South Carolina. New York. 1836. 8°. 2 vols.

These volumes could have been called, and with better propriety, "Historical Collections of the Carolinas and Georgia." They contain many rare and valuable pamphlets and other documents relating to the history of these States from their first discovery and settlement to 1776. Vol. I. has a map of the Carolinas accurately copied from the map of James Cook, London, 1771, and Henry Mouzon, 1773. (These were both, as well as others of this period perhaps, made from that of Wimble in 1734, and were out of date and incorrect. Doubtless's was made from actual surveys in 1764.)

Caruthers, Eli W. (-1865), *A.M., D.D.* A Sketch of the life and character of the Rev. David Caldwell, D.D. Near sixty years pastor of the churches of Buffalo and Alamance. Including two of his sermons; some account of the Regulation, together with the Revolutionary transactions and incidents in which he was concerned; and a very brief notice of the ecclesiastical and moral condition of North Carolina while in its colonial state. Greensboro, N. C.: Swain & Sherwood. 1842. 8°. pp. 304.

This volume contains much rare and valuable material for the social life of the colony.

— Revolutionary Incidents: and sketches of character, chiefly in the "Old North State." Philadelphia: Hayes & Zell. 12°. First series, 1854, pp. 431. Second series, 1856, pp. 448.

The first volume is devoted to the earlier days of the Revolution and its causes. The Try movement in North Carolina and its origin is treated fully; much attention is given to the battle of Moore's creek and to the career of Col. David Fanning. Vol. II. contains an account of the British invasion of 1781; a defence of the conduct of the North Carolina militia at Guilford Court House; miscellaneous incidents and personal sketches, with a map showing the routes of Cornwallis and Greene, and a plan of the battle of Guilford Court House. The volumes do not purport to be grave history, or to treat the more important events fully, but are made up of "incidents" gathered from the mouths of the people, tales, legends, and romances of the olden times, and are of much value for social life. Reviewed in *N. C. Unit. mag.*, 1854, iii. 476.

These volumes are labeled on back: "The Old North State in 1776."

Caswell, Richard (1724-1789), *Gov. of N. C.* Outline of the life of, with a selection of letters. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1855, iv. 68-84.

— Sketch of. See **HUBBARD, F. M.**

— Sketch of. See **OLDHAM, Edward A.**

Catesby, Mark (1679-1749). The Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands, with figures colored after the life. London. 1731. f°. 2 vols. 220 plates.

This important work was begun this year and continued in numbers or parts until 1745, when the appendix completing the work was finished; second edition in 1754; third in 1771; text in English and French. The edition of 1771 was revised by Mr. Edwards, and a Linnean index of animals and plates was added. f°. 2 vols. 220 colored plates. Catesby's plates were etched by himself from his own drawings and colored under his inspection. The second and third editions are considered inferior to the first in respect to the beauty of the plates.

Catesby spent the years 1710-1719 travelling in America. He came out again in 1722 and remained until 1726. A German edition of the history appeared at Nuremberg, 1756.

Chace, H. M. Report on the North Carolina coal fields to the department of agriculture. Raleigh: P. M. Hale. 1885. 8°. pp. 66. *Map.*

Chalmers, George. Political Annals of the present United Colonies, from their settlement to the peace of 1763. London. 1780.

The chapter relating to the Carolinas (XVIII. of book I.) was reprinted in Carroll's *Collections*, II. 273. For book II. see *Collections of New York Hist. Society* for 1900.

It was unfortunate for the State that Chalmers was the first to examine the public offices in London for information concerning North Carolina; because his work has been standard authority with all later historians of Carolina, while his "general accuracy as to matters of fact is by no means perfect," and his "bitter prejudice as a loyalist render his conclusions utterly unreliable."—Col. W. L. SAUNDERS in Preface to *Col. Rec. N. C.*, I. iii.

"Chalmers' account in all cases of the kind must be received with great hesitancy. The coloring is always wrong; the facts usually perverted. He writes like a lawyer and disappointed politician, not like a calm inquirer. His statements are copied by Grahame, obscured by Martin, and, strange to say, exaggerated by Williamson."—BAXENDEN.

For Chalmers' suppressed *Introduction to the History of the Colonies* (1792), see *Narrative and Crit. Hist. America*, v. 343.

Charlotte. Sketches of. Charlotte: Hirst Printing Company. 1888. 8°. pp. 46. *Illustrations.*

Charters and Constitutions. North Carolina in *Charters and Constitutions of the United States*, compiled by Ben. Perley Poore. II. 1379-1451.

Contents:—Raleigh's Charter; Charters of 1663 and 1666; Fundamental Constitution, 1690; Mecklenberg Resolutions, 1775; Constitution of 1776, with amendments (Constitution of 1835); Ordinance Prohibiting Slavery, 1905; Constitutions of 1963 and 1976 [1875].

Chase, Philip S., Lieut. Col. U. S. A. Service with battery F, first R. I. light artillery, in North Carolina. *Personal Narratives of the Soldiers' and Sailors' Historical Society of Rhode Island*, Ser. 3, no. 7, 1884.

Cherokees, An enquiry into the origin of the, in a letter to a member of Parliament. Oxford. 1762. 8°. pp. 27.

A mighty learned attempt to prove the Cherokees to be the descendants of Meshek, a son of Japhet. — RICH.

See ROYCE, C. C.

See THOMAS, Cyrus.

Cheshire, Joseph Blount, Jr., D.D. St. Thomas' Church, Bath. Perry's *Amer. Epis. Church*, i. 637.

— The Early Conventions: Held at Tawborough, Anno Domini, 1790, 1793, and 1794. The first effort to organize the church in North Carolina. Collected from original sources and now first published. With introduction and brief notes. Raleigh: Spirit of the Age. 1882. 8°. pp. 29.

In *Sketches of Church History in North Carolina*, infra, pp. 415-433.

— Fragments of North Carolina colonial church history. 8°.

I. pp. 14, Public libraries; II. pp. 16, The first settlers of North Carolina not religious refugees. Reprinted from the *Church Messenger*, March, 1886.

— Sermon preached at the centennial of the Fayetteville convention of 1789. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1891-92, xi. 162-174.

— White Haven Parish. 8° pp. 11. See also *Sketches of Church History*, infra, pp. 369-378.

— Robert Johnston Miller. 8° pp. 12-39. See *Ibid.* pp. 378-400.

— The diocesan convention and the Lutheran synod. *Ibid.* pp. 400-410.

— The church in the province of North Carolina. *Sketches of Church History*, infra, pp. 43-90; reprinted.

— Decay and revival, 1800-1830. *Ibid.* pp. 243-278; reprinted.

— Editor, *Sketches of church history in North Carolina*. Wilmington, N. C.: William L. DeRossett, Jr. 1892. 8°. pp. xv. 456.

A series of addresses and papers prepared for the joint centennial convention at Tarborough, May, 1890. Besides those by the editor mentioned above, there was one on Colonial laymen of the Church of England in North Carolina, by Kemp P. Battle, pp. 91-135, with an appendix giving a catalogue of the books presented by Edward Moseley to the S. P. G. in 1723; Colonial parishes and church schools (with note by editor), pp. 161-179; The conventions of 1790, '93, and '94, and the bishop elect, by W. S. Pettigrew, pp. 181-241; The first three bishops — Ravenscroft, Ives, and Atkinson, by Bishop A. A. Watson, pp. 279-293; The educational and missionary work in North Carolina from 1831, by Jarvis Buxton, D.D., pp. 297-320; The work of the church in hospitals, homes, sisterhoods, and orphanages, by Rev. T. M. N. George, pp. 321-339; The church in North Carolina: its present condition and prospects, by M. M. Marshall, D.D., pp. 341-356.

Chesney, Charles Cornwallis, Editor. Autobiography of a Carolina loyalist. In *Military Biography*, pp. 323-341. New York. 12°.

This book was originally issued in London, in 1874.

Christie, Daniel Harvey (1833-1863), Col. 23d North Carolina troops, C. S. A. Sketch of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 325-329.

Civil War. The War of the Rebellion: A compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies.

A serial publication of the United States Government (Washington, 1880-), containing much on the history of the civil war in North Carolina.

The secession of North Carolina, Jan. 9-May 20, 1861, vol. I. chap. v. pp. 474-488.

Operations in North Carolina and southeastern Virginia, Aug. 1, 1861-Jan. 11, 1862, vol. IV. chap. XIII. pp. 506-721.

Operations in North Carolina, Jan. 11-Aug. 20, 1862, vol. IX. chap. XX. pp. 72-480.

Operations in North Carolina and southeastern Virginia, Aug. 20, 1862-June 3, 1863, vol. XVIII. chap. XXX. pp. 1-1207.

Operations in North Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, and department of the east, June 3-Aug. 3, 1863, vol. XXVII. (serial no. 43) chap. XXXIX. pt. 1, Reports, pp. 1-1164; pt. 2 (serial no. 44), Reports, I-1118; pt. 3 (serial no. 45), correspondence, pp. 1-1242. This includes the Gettysburg Campaign.

Operations in North Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, Aug. 4-Dec. 31, 1863, vol. XXIX. (serial no. 48), chap. XII. pt. 1, Reports, pp. 1-1154; pt. 2 (serial no. 49), pp. 1-1074.

Operations in North Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, Jan. 1-April 30, 1864, vol. XXXIII. (serial no. 60) chap. XLV. pp. 1-1525. Contains expedition against New Bern, N. C.

Operations in southeastern Virginia and in North Carolina, May 1-June 12, 1864, vol. XXXVI. (serial no. 67) chap. XLVIII. pp. 1-1223; pt. 2 (serial no. 68), reports, Union and Confederate correspondence, pp. 1-986.

— Exposé de la situation politique et militaire aux Etats-Unis, Protestation des habitants de la Caroline du Nord contre la continuation de la guerre. Paris. 1863. 8°. pp. 32. Map. — SABIN.

— An account of the sufferings of Friends of North Carolina Yearly Meeting in support of their testimony against war, from 1861 to 65. Peace Association of Friends in America. N. P. 1868. 8°. pp. 28.

Second edition.

Clark, Walter (1846-), *Justice Supreme Court*, N. C. Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1891-92, xi. 265-267, portrait.

— Address on the life and services of Gen. William R. Davie. Greensboro: Reece & Elam. [1892.] 8°. pp. 36. Portrait.

Reprinted in *Mag. Amer. Hist.*, Dec. 1892, xxviii. 415-430, portrait.

Delivered at the celebration on the battle-field of Guilford Court House, July 4, 1892.

Review of, by John Manning, *N. C. Univ. Mag.*, 1892-93, xii. 98-105.

— Career of Gen. James Hogen, one of North Carolina's Revolutionary officers. *Mag. Amer. Hist.*, Oct. 1892, xxviii. 284-287.

Clark, Walter. The supreme court of North Carolina. *The Green Bag* (Boston), Oct., Nov., Dec., 1892, iv. 457-474, 521-540, 569-591.

With portraits of all members of the court except Thomas Ruffin (associate) and Armistead Barwell. See also separate sketch of Chief Justice Merrimon in Dec. number, 695-697.

Clarke, James Freeman. Sketch of Susan T. Dimock, in his *Memorial and Biographical Sketches*. Boston. 1878. 16°.

Classon, A. W. Résumé of convention of 1788. *Mag. Amer. Hist.* Apr. 1896, xv. 352-365.

Cleveland, James M. Biographical sketch of Charles Manly, late governor of North Carolina. Raleigh: Southern Weekly Post. 1853. 8°. pp. 11.

Climatology of North Carolina, from records of 1820 to 1892. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1892. 8°. pp. 184.

Published by N. C. Agricultural Experiment Station.

Clingman, Thomas Lanier (1812-), *L.L.D.*, *U. S. Senator*, *Brig. Gen. C. S. A.* Sketch of. See CAMERON, J. D.

— Topography of Black Mountain. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 234-236.

— Clingman's brigade at Cold Harbor, *Ibid.* 1873, ii. 291-292.

— Selections from the speeches and writings of. Raleigh: John Nichols. 1877. 8°.

Cobb, Collier. Map of North Carolina. 1890.

Third edition. 1891.

— North Carolina in colonial days.

A series of articles contributed to *The Schoolteacher* (Winston, N. C.) in 1897.

— The physical history of the North Carolina coast. *Goldthwaite's Geographical mag.*, Jan.—Feb. 1896, v. 71-72.

Cobb, Needham Bryan. Poetical geography of North Carolina. Cambridge: The Riverside Press. 1887. 12°. 63 leaves, printed on one side only. *Portrait, illustrations.*

"The following rhymes on the counties, rivers, creeks, sounds, bays, and mountains of North Carolina were prepared by the author to aid his own pupils in memorizing the geography of their native State. They were written out on the black-board, a few lines at a time, and the whole school required to repeat them in concert. After this, different parts were parcelled out to each pupil . . . and on Friday afternoon the whole was rehearsed in the presence of visitors."—*Preface.*

Codes of North Carolina. Swann's Revisal. Newbern: James Davis. 1751. 8°.

— Swann's Revisal. Newbern: James Davis. 1762. 8°.

— Davis's Revisal. Newbern: James Davis. 1764. 4°.

A revision of laws, 1752-1764.

Codes of North Carolina. Davis's Revisal. Newbern: James Davis. 1765. 4°. 2 vols. in 1.

— Davis's Revisal. Newbern: James Davis. 1773. 8°.

— Iredell's Revisal. Edenton: Hodge & Willis. 1791. 8°.

For history and collations of the eighteenth century revisions see my *Press in North Carolina in the eighteenth century*, pp. 10-14, 33-34, 60, 66, 61, 63, 69, 71. I am now convinced that there were no revisions printed in 1777 and 1799, as I state on pp. 63, 69.

— Martin's Revisal. Newbern: Martin & Ogden. 1804. 4°. 2 vols. in 1.

— Revision by Potter, Taylor, and Yancey, Raleigh: J. Gales. 1821. 8°. 2 vols.

— Taylor's Revisal. Raleigh: J. Gales & Son. 1827. 8°.

Of laws passed 1821-1824.

— Revision by Nash, Iredell, and Battle, Raleigh: Turner & Hughes. 1837. 8°. 2 vols.

— Moore's Revision. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1855. 8°.

— Battle's Revisal. 1873. 8°.

— Revision by Manning, Henderson, and Dortch. New York: Banks & Brothers. 1883. 8°. 2 vols.

For proceedings of general assemblies and for bibliographies of other collections of laws, see *Colonial Records of North Carolina*, Weeks's bibliography of the eighteenth century press in his *Press in North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century*, and J. C. Birdsong's *Catalogue of books in North Carolina State library*.

Cole, J. R. Sketches of the 22d regiment of North Carolina State troops. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 305-313.

For first two years of the war.

Colonial Records of North Carolina. Indexes to documents relative to North Carolina during the colonial existence of said State; now on file in the offices of the Board of Trade and State Paper offices in London; transmitted in 1827. Raleigh: T. Loring. 1843. 8°. pp. 120.

Published by legislature of 1842-43, under direction of John H. Wheeler, public treasurer. The same sheets, with a new cover, served as an appendix to *N. C. Unit. mag.*, 1844, vol. I.

— The | Colonial Records | of | North Carolina | Published under supervision of the Trustees of the Public Libraries, by Order | of the General Assembly | Collected and Edited | by | William L. Saunders | Secretary of State | Vol. I-[—X] 1662 to 1712 | Raleigh | P. M. Hale, Printer to the State | 1886. 4°.

Vol. I., 1662 [1622]-1712; title, 1 leaf; editor's preface, pp. iii-viii; prefatory notes by editor, ix-xxxiv; colonial records, 1-992. Raleigh. 1886.

Vol. II., 1713-1728; prefatory notes, pp. iii-xix; colonial records, 1-923. Raleigh. 1886.

Vol. III., 1729-1734; prefatory notes, pp. iii-xviii; colonial records, 1-643. Raleigh. 1886.

Vol. iv., 1734-1752; prefatory notes, pp. iii-xxii; colonial records, 1-1348. Raleigh. 1886.

Vol. v., 1752-1759; prefatory notes, pp. iii-lxi; colonial records, 1-1228. Raleigh. 1887.

Vol. vi., 1759-1765; prefatory notes, pp. iii-xxxv; colonial records, 1-1322. Raleigh. 1888.

Vol. vii., 1765-1768; prefatory notes, pp. iii-xxxiv; colonial records, 1-1009. Raleigh. 1890.

Vol. viii., 1769-1771; prefatory notes, pp. iii-xlvi; colonial records, 1-796. Raleigh. 1890.

Vol. ix., 1771-1775; prefatory notes, pp. iii-xlvii; colonial records, 1-1285. Raleigh. 1890.

Vol. x., 1775-1776; prefatory notes, pp. iii-xli; colonial records, 1-1041. Raleigh. 1890.

Not until the publication of these records has it been possible to write an accurate account of any particular phase in the historical development of North Carolina, for the original records in the office of the Secretary of State in Raleigh were remarkably incomplete, and of the first fifty years almost nothing remained.

This was due very largely to the lack of towns and of suitable buildings where such records might be preserved. This lack of *materia historica* has been long felt, and as early as 1827 the Governor was instructed by the Legislature to procure from the British Government copies of all papers relating to the colonial history of the State. Correspondence was begun, and in that year minister Gallatin forwarded to Gov. Burton a list of such papers as related to North Carolina. This list was printed in 1843 [see *supra*]. Other efforts were made in 1849, 1855, 1857, 1859, and 1861, to further the work, but nothing was accomplished. In 1881 the Legislature directed the Trustees of the Libraries to print what colonial documents were then in the State. The gaps in these records were found to be so many and so great that the Trustees determined to ask the State for aid toward making the records more complete. This aid was given by the Legislature of 1883. Col. Samuel McDowell Tate of the House, and Hon. James L. Robinson of the Senate, being especially instrumental in securing its adoption.

The work of compiling and editing devolved on the Hon. William L. Saunders, LL.D., the accomplished Secretary of State, who brought to it a tireless energy, a love that knows no bounds, and a devotion unsurpassed. "How he has performed the task thus assigned to him it is not for him to determine. He can only say, that for near seven [eleven] years he has devoted himself to it, and that he has done the very best he could, without reward, or the hope of reward [and this when suffering untold agonies from rheumatism, a part of the proof being read while lying on his back and unable to turn from side to side], and solely because of the love he bears to North Carolina and her people." — *Preface* to vol. I. p. vii.

Mr. W. Noel Sainsbury, of the British Record office, was employed to search the British archives. His work was thoroughly done, and there are perhaps few papers in England relating to North Carolina of which copies have not been secured. Unfortunately the work does not seem to have been so thoroughly done on this side of the Atlantic. A supplementary volume containing omitted documents is much needed. The prefatory notes by the editor form a running political history of the colony. Of editing, in the exact sense, there is none. There is very pressing need for an accurate and full index.

Colton, Henry E. Sketch of Hillsboro, N. C. *Southern Literary Messenger*, Sept. 1856, xxiii. 161.

— The scenery of the mountains of western North Carolina and north western South Carolina. Raleigh, N. C: W. L. Pomeroy. Philadelphia: Haynes & Zell. 1859. 12° pp. 111. *Illustrated*.

Colyar, A. S. Biographical sketch of John Haywood (*q. v.*), for the new edition of his *Civil and Political History of Tennessee*. Nashville. 1891.

Confederate Memorial Addresses at New Bern, N. C., 11 May, 1885. Richmond, Va. 1886. 8° pp. 32. *Illustration* of Confederate monument in New Bern.

Contents: — Historical sketch of Ladies' memorial association of New Bern, by L. C. Vass, 5-7; Sketch of J. J. Pettigrew, by H. C. Graham, 9-26.

For other Confederate memorial addresses, see BENNETT, Riden T.; BUSBEE, Fabius H.; COWLES, William H. H.; COX, William R.; HUGHES, John; LONDON, H. A.; STEPMAN, Charles M.

Confederate Soldiers in general assembly of North Carolina, 1875. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, ii. 180-183.

Constitutions of North Carolina. See *Charters and Constitutions*; *Conventions*.

Conventions of North Carolina. — *Convention of 1788.* Proceedings and debates of the convention of North Carolina, convened at Hillsborough, on Monday, the 21st day of July, 1788, for the purpose of deliberating and determining on the constitution recommended by the general convention at Philadelphia, the 17th day of September, 1787. To which is prefixed the said constitution. Edenton: Printed by Hodge & Willis, printers to the State. M, DCC, LXXXIX. 8° pp. 280.

Reported by David Robertson, of Petersburg, Va.; 1000 copies printed at the expense of W. R. Davie and James Iredell. As far as practicable the speeches were submitted to their authors for correction. They will be found in the first ed. of Elliot's *Debates*.

Second edition, iv, 1-252.

— *Journal of convention of North Carolina.* Hillsborough: Robert Ferguson. [1788.] sm. 8°.

Convention of 1789. Journal of the convention of the State of North Carolina. At a convention begun and held at Fayetteville, on the third Monday of November, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine, agreeable to the resolutions of the last general assembly, bearing date the seventeenth of November, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight. . . . [Colophon] Edenton: Printed by Hodge & Willis, Printers to the State. sm. 4° pp. 16.

This convention adopted the Federal Constitution. There is a copy of this very rare pamphlet, together with the original minutes, in the office of the Secretary of State. It was reprinted in full by the *State Chronicle* of Raleigh, Nov. 15, 1899. — *WEEKS'* bibliography of eighteenth century press in North Carolina, no. 81.

Convention of 1822. Proposed. Debates on the convention question. Raleigh: J. Gales & Son. 1822. 8° pp. 78.

Convention of 1835. Debate in the legislature of North Carolina on a proposed appropriation for re-building the capitol and on the convention question. Dec. 1831, Jan. 1832. Raleigh. 1832. 8°. pp. 126.

— Debate on convention question, Jan. 14. 1832. 8°. pp. 73.

— Address to the freemen of North Carolina on amending the State constitution. Raleigh. 1833. 8°. pp. 18.

— Proceedings of a meeting of the members of the legislature held in Raleigh, Jan. 11, 1834, with an address to the people of North Carolina on the subject of amending the State constitution. Raleigh. 1834. 8°. pp. 20.

— Address of the Wake county committee. [Raleigh.] 1834. 8°. pp. 4.

— Statement of the number of votes on the convention question, given in April, 1835, and Aug., 1835. Raleigh: J. Gales & Son. 1835. 8°. pp. 4.

— Journal of the convention called by the freeman of North Carolina to amend the constitution of the State. Raleigh: J. Gales & Son. 1835. 8°. pp. 106.

Convention met in Raleigh, 4 June, 1835, and adjourned 11 July.

— Proceedings and debates of the convention of North Carolina called to amend the constitution of the State. Raleigh: Joseph Gales & Son. 1836. 8°. pp. 425, 6.

The convention act, the amendments, and vote on the constitution as amended, are added.

Convention of 1851, Proposed. The western address to the people of North Carolina on constitutional reform. [Raleigh. 1851.] 8°. pp. 16.

— Speech of William B. Shepherd on the bill to ascertain the sense of the people on calling a convention. 8°. pp. 5.

Delivered in Senate, session 1850-51.

— See WILKY, C. H.

Convention of 1861. Journal of the convention of the people of North Carolina, held the 20th day of May, 1861. Raleigh: John W. Syme. 8°. pp. 193.

— Second Session, Nov. and Dec. 1861. Raleigh: John W. Syme. 1862. 8°. pp. 86.

— Third Session, Jan. and Feb. 1862. Raleigh: John W. Syme. 1862. 8°. pp. 119.

— Fourth Session, April and May, 1862. Raleigh: John W. Syme. 1862. 8°. pp. 109, indexes.

This was the secession convention, and the journals of the four sessions are usually bound in one volume.

Convention of 1865. Journal of the convention of the State of North Carolina. Raleigh: Cannon & Holden. 1865. 8°. pp. 94, iii.

Convention of 1865. Adjourned Session of 1866. Raleigh: Cannon & Holden. 1866. 8°. pp. 192, iii.

— Executive Documents of. Raleigh: Cannon & Holden. 1865. 8°.

Contents:—Message of provisional Governor Holden to convention, pp. 108; Treasurer's report to same, pp. 11; Report of superintendent of insane asylum, pp. 12; of deaf and dumb and the blind, pp. 8; Constitution of North Carolina, pp. 1-38; Ordinances and resolutions, 35-78.

Convention of 1868. Journal of the constitutional convention of the State of North Carolina, at its session 1868. Raleigh: Joseph W. Holden. 1868. 8°. pp. 489.

Convention of 1875. Journal of convention, and amendments to the constitution.

— Amendments to the constitution of North Carolina, proposed by the constitutional convention of 1875, and the constitution as it will read as proposed to be amended. Raleigh: Josiah Turner. 1875. 8°. pp. 70.

Cooke, William D., A.M., Compiler. Revolutionary History of North Carolina. See GRAHAM, HAWES, SWAIN.

Cooper, Susan Fenimore, Editor. William West Skiles; a sketch of missionary life at Valle Crucis in western North Carolina, 1842-1862. New York: James Pott & Co. 1890. 12°. pp. 141.

A memoir prepared in compliance with the expressed wish of Bishop Atkinson from material furnished by a number of prominent clergymen who were the contemporaries of Mr. Skiles in the diocese of North Carolina.

Cotton, Edward R. Life of the Hon. Nathaniel Macon, of North Carolina; in which there is displayed striking instances of virtue, enterprise, courage, generosity, and patriotism. His public life: Illustrating the blessings of political union,—the miseries of faction,—and the mischiefs of despotic power in any government. His private life: Furnishing lessons upon the science of social happiness and religious freedom, of greater value, perhaps, than are to be found in the biography of any other character, either ancient or modern, "having lived and died without an enemy." Baltimore: Lucas & Deaver. 1840. 12°. pp. 272.

Perhaps the poorest biography ever written.

Cowan, Robert H. (1824-1872). Oration commemorative of the life and character of Edward B. Dudley. [Wilmington (?). 1856 (?)] 8°. pp. 16.

Cowan, Thomas A. (d. 1863), 83d N. C. regiment. Sketch of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, iii. 36-38.

Cowles, William H. H. Address on the life and services of Gen. James B. Gordon. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1887. 8°. pp. 20.

Delivered in Raleigh, 10 May, 1887, before Ladies' memorial association.

Cowper, Pulaski, *Compiler*. See GRIMES, Maj. Gen. Bryan, Extracts of letters of.

— Sketch of Gov. Thomas Bragg, *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1890-91, x. 123-144; *portrait*; reprinted, with an account of the joint discussion between Bragg and John A. Gilmer, at Murphey, Cherokee county, in 1856. [Raleigh. 1891.] 8° pp. 33.

Cox, William Ruffin (1842-). Address on the life and character of Maj. Gen. Stephen D. Ramseur. Raleigh: E. M. Uzzell. 1891. 8° pp. 54; *portrait*; also in *So. Hist. Soc. Papers*, 1890; xviii. 217.

Delivered before Ladies' memorial association of Raleigh, 10 May, 1891.

Coxe, Daniel, *M.D.* Biographical notice of, with an account of the final settlement of his claims in Carolana, by G. D. Scull, Oxford, Eng. *Penn. Mag. of History*, vii. 317-338; see also p. 481.

— A description of the English province of Carolana by the Spaniards called Florida and by the French La Louisiane, &c., &c., with a large and accurate map of Carolana and of the River Meschacebe [Miss.]. London. 1741. pp. 122.

First published in 1722; republished, with new title, in 1728, 1727, and 1741. In 1741 it appeared as part iii. of "A Collection of Voyages and Travels," issued by Daniel Coxe.

Reprinted in St. Louis. 1840. 8°. pp. 90. *Map*.

Reprinted in B. F. French's *Historical Collections of Louisiana*, ii. 221-276. Philadelphia. 1850. 8°. A part of the map is reproduced in the *Nar. and Crit. Hist. America*, v. 70.

A crude performance, drawn up from various journals and voyages, to impress the public with the great importance of the region described, and to make them jealous of its occupation by the French. — *RICH.*

"*Carolana* and *Carolina* are two distinct though bordering provinces, the east of *Carolana* joining to the west of *Carolina*. The former was granted by patent unto Sir Robert Heath in the beginning of the reign of King Charles I. . . . This province of *Carolana* is extended north and south from the river St. Matheo, lying according to the patent in 31 degrees (though by later and more accurate observations it is found to lie exactly in 30 degrees and 10 minutes) unto the river Paso Magno, which is in 36 degrees of northern latitude; and longitude from the western or Atlantick Ocean unto New Mexico, now in possession of the Spaniards. . . . It comprehends within its bounds the greatest part of the province of *Carolina*."

Craig, D. Irvin (1849-). *Presby. min.* A historical sketch of New Hope Church, in Orange county, North Carolina. Reidsville: S. W. Paisley. 1886. 8° pp. 47.

— Revised edition. N. P. 1891. 8° pp. 54.

Craighead, James Geddes (1823-), *D.D.* Genealogical memoir of the descendants of Rev. Thomas and Margaret Craighead, 1658-1876. Philadelphia. 1876. 12° pp. 173.

Craven, Braxton (1822-1882), *D.D., LL.D.* Naomi Wise; or the wrongs of a beautiful girl. New edition. 1884. 8° pp. 17.

The story of a tragedy enacted in Randolph county, North Carolina, towards the close of the eighteenth century.

Creecy, Richard Benbury (1813-), *Editor*. Child's History of North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1856, v. 77-80, 171-177, 220-221, 278, 304-305.

— Early history of the Albemarle region. *Ibid.* 1857-58, vii. 70-76.

— An evening with William Gaston. *Ibid.* 1858-59, viii. 97-104.

— The Revolutionary era in North Carolina. *Ibid.* 1859-60, ix. 26-34.

— Grandfather's tales of North Carolina history. *Ibid.* 1889-90, ix. 103-113, 195-197, 214-218; 1890-91, x. 98-102, 157-160.

Cregar, William Francis. Ancestry of the children of James William White, M.D., with accounts of the families of White and Newby [in N. C.]. Philadelphia. 1888.

An account of the descendants of Henry White (*d.* 1666), of James City county, Va., who took up land in Carolina, and whose son Henry White (1635-1712) lived on Little river in Pasquotank county. It includes not only the White family, but their connections in other families.

Croom, H. B. Catalogue of plants growing around New Bern. 1837.

This edition is a revision of an earlier publication made in connection with Dr. H. Loomis, c. 1833.

Curtis, Moses Ashley (1808-1872), *M.A., D.D., F.A.A.S.* Sketch of the botanical work of, by Thomas F. Wood. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1885. 8° pp. 31.

Reprinted, but without portrait, from *Journal Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1884-85, 9-31.

— Enumeration of plants growing spontaneously around Wilmington, North Carolina, with remarks on some new and obscure species. *Boston Journal of Natural History*, vol. i. no. 2, communicated Sept. 3, 1834.

Reprint, with many additions and emendations, the result of further research. Reprint with ms. additions and index by Dr. James F. McRee.

— An account of some new and rare plants of North Carolina. [*Silliman's*] *Amer. Journal of Science*, 1843, xlv. 80.

Dated Hillsboro, N. C., Nov. 1, 1842.

— New and rare plants, chiefly of the Carolinas. *Ibid.* 1849, n.s. vii. 406.

— A commentary on the natural history of Hawks's History of North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1859-60, ix. 407-419.

"This paper demonstrated the thorough knowledge Dr. Curtis had obtained of the botany of the old travelers and explorers. Dr. Hawks had drawn with too free a hand the

wonders of our truly wonderful forests and fields, and had been led away, quite unconsciously, by the florid accounts of Harriot and Amadas and Barlowe and Lawson. The analysis which Dr. Curtis made left but little of the fabulous statements of the early chroniclers disproved, and proved Dr. Hawks to have been slightly informed about natural history. The paper is an almost complete key to Lawson's History, so far as the natural history items are concerned, although it is not a continuous narrative." — Dr. T. F. Wood in sketch above.

— Edible fungi of North Carolina. *Gardeners' Chronicle*, London, Oct. 9, 1869.

— See also Geological Surveys of North Carolina.

Curtis, W. A. Sketches of Co. A, second regiment North Carolina cavalry, May 1, 1861, to Jan. 1, 1862. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, ii. 36-44.

Dancy, William F. An oration on the occasion of laying the corner stone of the monument to the memory of Louis D. Wilson. Raleigh: William W. Holden. 1850. 12°. pp. 12.

Delivered at Tarborough, May 22, 1849.

Daniel, Junius (1828-1864), *Brig. Gen. C. S. A.* Sketch of. *Land We Love*, 1868, v. 97-106.

— Sketch of. See HENNETT, Risden T.

Daniels, Josephus (1862-). Randolph A. Shotwell, a patriot. (Raleigh, N. C.) *State Chronicle*, July 14, 1887.

— Sketch of Adolphus Williamson Mangum. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1891-92, xi. 1-22.

Dargan, Atlas Jones (1814-1883). Sketch of. See HENNETT, Risden T.

Daves, Edward Graham (1833-), *A. B.* Maryland and North Carolina, 1780-1781. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society. [Friedenwald Co. 1893.] 8°. pp. 100. *Illustrations*.

Address delivered Oct. 13, 1902, at the Guilford Battle Ground on the occasion of unveiling the monument to the soldiers of the Maryland line.

— Raleigh's new fort in Virginia, 1585. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, May-June, 1893, xlix., pp. 459-470, reprinted; also same article in *National mag.*, July-Aug., 1893, xviii., pp. 147-157. *Illustrated*.

Prof. Daves has formed a plan to purchase and preserve the ruins of the fort.

Daves, Graham (1836-), *Maj. C. S. A.* A sketch of the military career of Captain John Daves of the North Carolina Continental line, . . . with some facts of local and family history. Baltimore: Friedenwald Co. 1892. 8°. pp. 16. *Portrait*.

— The Society of the Cincinnati in North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892-93, xli. 1-7.

— Town and county resolutions of 1774. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, July-Aug., 1893, xxx. 88-90.

Davidson, A. T. Reminiscences of North Carolina. *The Lyceum* (Asheville), Jan. 1891.

Davidson College. Sketch of. *South Atlantic*, March, 1878, pp. 381-391.

See also Smith's *History of Education in N. C.*

— The semi-centennial catalogue of Davidson College, Davidson, N. C. (1837-1887). Raleigh: E. M. Uzzell. 1891. 8°. pp. iv. 2, 194.

Edited by W. A. Withers, A.M. (class of '83), with the assistance of J. H. Hill, A.M. ('84), W. W. Moore, D.D. ('78), W. S. Lacy, D.D. ('59), H. L. Smith, A.M. ('81).

— Semi-centennial addresses, historical and commemorative. Raleigh: E. M. Uzzell. 1888. 12°. pp. vii. 165.

Delivered at the annual commencement, June 13, 1887.

Contents: Semi-centenary address, by A. Leaner, pp. 1-21; Historical sketch, by Jethro Rumble, D.D., pp. 23-70; Administration of R. H. Morrison, D.D., by J. G. Ramsay, pp. 71-107; Administration of Samuel Williamson, D.D., by A. White, pp. 109-119; Administration of Drury Lacy, by Rev. R. Z. Johnston, pp. 121-130; Administration of J. L. Kirkpatrick, D.D., by Prof. J. R. Blake, pp. 131-139; Administration of G. Wilson McPhail, D.D., LL.D., by W. A. Milner, pp. 141-146; Administration of Prof. J. R. Blake, chairman, by Col. Alex. R. Banks, pp. 147-155; Administration of A. D. Hepburn, D.D., LL.D., by E. C. Smith, pp. 157-165.

Davis, William Richardson (1756-1820). Life of. See HUBBARD, F. M.

— Oration of A. D. Jones on. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1887-88, vii. 41-46.

— See also CLARR, Walter.

Davis, George (1820-), *LL. D.*, *Attorney General, C. S.* Address before the literary societies of the University of North Carolina. Raleigh. 1855. 8°. pp. 36.

On the early times and men of the lower Cape Fear.

— A study in colonial history: A lecture delivered before the Historical Society of Wilmington, Nov. 26, 1879. Wilmington. 1879. 8°. pp. 34.

An examination of the work of Hawks with reference to the "Cary Rebellion," and the career of John Porter and Edward Moseley, in which the harsh judgment of the historian is well answered.

— An episode in Cape Fear history. *South Atlantic*, Jan. 1879, pp. 245-269.

Reprinted in Sprunt's *Sketches of Cape Fear History*.

Davis, Joseph John (1828-1892), *LL. D.*, *Justice Supreme Ct., N. C.* A vindication of North Carolina. *Wake Forest Student*, 1890-1891, x. 1-12; reprinted.

Address delivered before the alumni association of Wake Forest College, June 10, 1900.

Deaf and Dumb, North Carolina Institution for the instruction of. See PRET, Henry P.

Deaf, Dumb and Blind, Institution for the education of. Early history of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 257-261.

Declaration of Independence. Papers on the ratification of, by North Carolina. *Historical Magazine*, Nov. 1868, 2d ser., lv. 250-253.

DeFoe, Daniel. Party-tyranny, or an occasional bill in miniature; as now practised in Carolina. Humbly offered to the consideration of both Houses of Parliament. London. 1705. sm. 4°. pp. 2, 30.

Reprinted in *Col. Rec. of N. C.*, li. 891-923, although relating solely to South Carolina. Said to have been the work of DeFoe.

De Graffenreidt, Christopher, Baron and Landgrave of Carolina. The narrative of. *N. C. Colonial Records*, i. 905-990.

His account of the establishment of his colony of Swiss at New Bern, N. C.

The original MS. is in the public library of Yverdon, Switzerland; translated by A. DuFour and now first published.

A genealogy of the De Graffenreidt family in Europe and America is now being prepared by Miss Clare De Graffenreidt of Washington, D. C., a descendant of the Baron.

Dolke, James Allison, LL.D., Compiler. History of the North Carolina Chowan Baptist Association, 1806-1881. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1882. 12°. pp. 111.

DePeyster, John Watts. The battle of King's Mountain. Series in *Military Gazette* (New York), 1861-62.

— King's Mountain, the Oriskany of the South, a harbinger of assured triumph. *Historical Magazine*, Mar. 1869, 2d ser., v. 189-197.

— The affair at King's Mountain. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Dec. 1880, v. 400-424.

— The affair at King's Mountain, 7th October, 1780. New York and Chicago: A. S. Barnes & Co. 1880. 4°. pp. 43.

Reprinted from the *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*

— The battle or affair of King's Mountain, Saturday, 7th October, 1780. Being the address delivered at the annual meeting of the New York Historical Society, on the evening of Tuesday, 4th January, 1881. New York. 1881. 8°. pp. 8.

DeRossett, William L. Wilmington, North Carolina, its present and future. February, 1872. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 159-160, 231-238.

Devin, Robert I. History of Grassy Creek Baptist Church, from its foundation to 1880, with biographical sketches of its pastors and ministers. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1880. 12°. pp. 150.

Doy, J. Warren S., Contributor. King's Mountain, reprint from a rare tract in possession of the Shelby family of Kentucky. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Nov. 1880, v. 351-369.

Dick, Robert Paine. Sketch of; portrait. See BATTLE, K. P.

— Discourse upon the life and character of Thomas Ruffin. Greensboro: Reece & Elam, 1889. 8°. pp. 22.

Delivered before bar and citizens of Guilford county, 27 Aug., 1889.

Dickson, James Henderson (1806-1862), M.D. Memoir of, by Thomas F. Wood, M.D. *N. C. Med. Journal*, Sept. 1891, xxviii. 138-152, portrait.

— A sketch of the topography and of the diseases which have prevailed in the town of Wilmington, North Carolina, during the decade embraced by the years 1841 and 1850. *Transactions Medical Society of North Carolina*, Wilmington, May 1852, pp. 10.

— Report on the topography and diseases of North Carolina, delivered before the American Medical Association, 1860.

Dillard, Richard, M.D. The historic tea-party of Edenton, 1774. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Aug. 1892, xxviii. 81-88.

An incident in N. C. connected with taxation; portrait of Mrs. Barker, president of the party.

— Declaration of Independence by a colonial church. *Ibid.* Dec. 1892, xxviii. 401-410, illustrated.

By the vestry of St. Paul's church, Edenton, 19 June, 1776.

Dimock, Susan T., M.D. Sketch of. See CLARKE, James Freeman.

Dismal Swamp Canal. Exhibition of, etc. 1825. Perkins's Check List.

Dix, Dorothea L. Memorial soliciting a State hospital for the protection and cure of the insane. Raleigh: Seaton Gales. 8°. pp. 48.

Submitted to the Gen. Ass. of N. C., Nov. 1848.

Dobbin, James Cochran (1814-1857), Sec. Navy. Sketch of; portrait. See BANKS, James.

Dockery, Claudius. Governor Johnston's administration. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1897-88, vii. 205-214.

A criticism of the traditional view. He shows that the colony grew in spite of, rather than because of, Gov. Johnston's work.

Dodge, David, pseudonym. See BLACKNALL, O. W.

Douglas, John, Presby. min., compiler and author. The history of Steele Creek Church, Mecklenburg, N. C. Columbia, S. C.: Presbyterian Publishing House. 1872. 12°. pp. 81.

Dowd, Jerome (1864-). Sketches of prominent living North Carolinians. Raleigh, N. C.: Edwards & Broughton. 1888. 12°. pp. 320.

Edition 1000 copies; contains 147 sketches, but all the subjects are not prominent men.

Doyle, John Andrew. *The English in America.* 3 vols. London and New York. 1882-87. 8°. Vol. I. relates to the Southern colonies; vols. II. and III. to those of New England.

Drane, Robert B., *Epis. min.* Historical notices of St. James's parish, Wilmington. Philadelphia. 1848. 12°. pp. 36.

— Sermon on life and character of Thomas H. Wright, M. D. Wilmington. 1861. 12°.

Drane, Robert B., Jr., *Epis. min.* St. Paul's parish, Edenton. Perry's *Amer. Epis. Church*, i. 633.

— Colonial parishes and church schools. *Sketches of Church History in N. C.*, pp. 161-179.

Draper, Lyman Copeland (1815-1891), *L.L.D.* Biographical sketch of, by Reuben Gold Thwaites. *Proceedings Thirty-Ninth Annual Meeting Wisconsin State Historical Society*, 1891, pp. 74-95.

— King's Mountain and its heroes: History of the battle of King's Mountain, October 7th, 1780, and the events which led to it. Cincinnati: Peter G. Thomson, 1881. 8°. pp. 612. *Portraits, maps, and plans.*

Reviewed in *The Nation*, December 1, 1891, by Prof. Herbert B. Adams, Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University.

"Winsor and others have criticized it as possessing the faults which have ever been conspicuous in Dr. Draper's treatment of his material: a desire to be encyclopædic, and a lack of proper historical perspective. But even with these faults, *King's Mountain* is, as a bulky storehouse of information obtained at first hand regarding the Revolutionary war in the South, a permanently valuable contribution to American historical literature." — R. G. THWAITES in sketch above.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration: Its origin, history, and actors. With a bibliography of its literature, and explanatory documents. F. pp. 474.

Left finished in MS. by Dr. Draper at his death, Aug. 26, 1901, and as yet unpublished.

Drayton, John. *Memoirs of the American Revolution, from its commencement to the year 1776, inclusive, as relating to the State of South Carolina, and occasionally to the states of North Carolina and Georgia.* Charleston, S. C.: A. E. Miller. 8°. vol. i., pp. xxvii. 430; vol. ii. 399.

From materials collected by his father, William Henry Drayton.

Drummond, William (d. 1677). *First governor of North Carolina, 1664-1667.* Sketch of. See *Works*, Stephen B.

Dudley, Guilford. Military services of, in the Revolution. *So. Lit. Mess.*, May and June, 1845, xi., pp. 281-287, 370-375.

Dugger, Shepherd Monroe. *Balsam groves of the Grandfather Mountain. Banner Elk [N. C.]: Shepherd M. Dugger [Presses of J. B. Lippincott Company].* 1892. 12°. pp. 187. *Illustrations.*

A tale of the western North Carolina mountains, "associating the quaint and uncultured pioneer mountaineers with the

refined and learned of the city," with information relating to the section, its hotels, height of mountains, etc. — the whole a jumble of rhetoric and bathos.

Dumont, N., editor. *North Carolina as a place for investment, manufactories, mining, stock raising, fruit and farming.* What northern residents in North Carolina say of it as a place to live in; resumé of material resources, etc. Raleigh. 1879. 8°. pp. 88.

Duyokinok, Evert A. *Memoir of Francis L. Hawks.* New York. 1871. 8°.

Earll, R. Edward. *North Carolina and its fisheries. The Fisheries and Fishing Industries of the United States*, § II., 1887, part xii. 499-518.

Eaton, William. *Memoir of Hon. John Hall.* *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1859-60, ix. 449-455, *portrait.*

Edwards, John Ellis (1814-1891), *D.D.* The personal history of the Virginia conference. *Virginia Conference Annual.* Richmond. 1882. 8°. pp. 125-141.

Until 1830 North Carolina was included in the Virginia conference; this address deals largely with early Methodists and Methodism in North Carolina.

Edwards, Morgan (1721-1795). *History of North Carolina Baptists.*

Preserved in MS. from which extracts were published by J. C. Birdsong in *Biblical Recorder*, 1899.

Edwards, Weldon Nathaniel (1788-1873). *Memoir of Nathaniel Macon of North Carolina.* Raleigh: *Raleigh Register*, 1862. 8°. pp. 22.

Probably the only distinctively historical paper published in North Carolina during the war.

Eggleston, Edward. The beginning of a nation. *Century Magazine*, Nov. 1882, xxv. 61-88.

— The aborigines and the colonies. *Ibid.* May 1883, xxvi. 96-114.

For these articles Mr. Eggleston photographed a part of the Greenville collection of the original drawings, from which De Bry's engravings of North Carolina Indians were made. The Greenville collection is larger than the Sloane collection, which has been supposed hitherto to represent the originals of De Bry. The pieces of the Greenville collection are also immensely superior in technical quality, and Mr. Eggleston argues in *The Nation* for April 23, 1901, that the Greenville collection contains the original drawings used by De Bry, and not the Sloane collection; that they "are John White's originals, which were used with some changes by De Bry, and that the Sloane pictures are not original, but early and rather clumsy copies."

Elam, Harper J. Condensed history of the battle of King's Mountain. [1880.] 8°. pp. 32.

Advertisements on every other page; sketch prepared by W. R. Capps.

— A sketch of the battle of Guilford Court House. Greensboro. 1887. 8°. pp. 36.

As advertising scheme also.

Ellis, John W. (1820-1861), *Gov. of N. C.* Speech delivered before the Democratic State convention in Raleigh, March 9, 1860. Raleigh: *Standard office.* 1860. 8°. pp. 15.

Emmert, J. W. Report on the exploration of a prehistoric mound in Madison county, N. C. *Report Peabody Museum* (Cambridge, Mass.), 1884, iii. 351.

Erwin, Joseph J. Memoir o.. See PEARSON, W. S.

Fanning, Col. David. The narrative of Col. David Fanning (a Tory in the Revolutionary war with Great Britain): giving an account of his adventures in North Carolina from 1775 to 1783, as written by himself. With an introduction and explanatory notes. New York: Reprinted for Joseph Sabin. 1865. 4°, 50 copies; 8°, 200 copies. pp. xxvi., 86.

Sabin's Reprints, second series, No. 1.

A second title page is as above, but after notes "Richmond, Va. Printed for private distribution only, 1861. In the first year of the Independence of the Confederate States of America." It was edited by and published at the expense of Thomas H. Wynne of Richmond, and is announced as "Historical Documents relating to the Old North State, No. 1," with introduction by John H. Wheeler. There were no other issues.

Ferebee, L. R. A brief history of the slave life of Rev. L. R. Ferebee, and the battles of life and four years of his ministerial life. Written from memory to 1882. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1882. 8° pp. 24.

Finley, James B. (1781-1857), *Meth. min.* Autobiography of: or Pioneer life in the West. Edited by W. P. Strickland, D.D. Cincinnati: Methodist Book Concern. 1857. 12°. pp. 455, 3. *Portraits* and 5 *plates*.

Born in North Carolina; died in Ohio.

Fisher, F. C. Mountain region of North Carolina. *Appleton's Journal*, March, 1887, xvii. 193-204, *illustrated*.

Fiske, John. Maryland, Virginia, and the far south in the colonial period. *Harper's Magazine*, Feb. 1883, lxvi., 414-425.

Dr. Smith is mild in his censure when he remarks (*History of Education in North Carolina*, p. 15) concerning this paper that Prof. Fiske "shows an ignorance of his subject which is inexcusable." See reply of D. R. Goodloe in Wheeler's *Reminiscences*.

Foots, William Henry (-1869), *Presby. min.* Sketches of North Carolina. New York. 1846. 8° pp. xxxii., 557.

Deals almost entirely with the Presbyterian Church in North Carolina. It is one of the most valuable and accurate books dealing with the history of the State in existence. A note at the end says that material for a second volume was ready, but it was never published.

Force, Manning F., *Brev. Maj. Gen. U. S. A.* Marching across Carolina. *Sketches of War History*, 1861-1865, prepared for Ohio Commandery of the Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the U. S., vol. 1.

Fort Fisher. Naval battles of, by Kit Kelvin. *Historical Magazine*, 3d ser., Dec. 1873, ii. 368-372.

Union side.

— Accounts of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 313-325.

— Reunion of survivors of. *Ibid.* Mar. 1876, iv. 100-107.

— See TOWLE, G. F.

— Defence and fall of. *Southern Historical Society Papers*, 1882, x. 346-368.

Letter of Gen. Bragg and Col. Lamb's reply.

Fowler, Joseph S. Sketch of John H. Wheeler. Wheeler's *Reminiscences*. 4° pp. i.-x.

Franklin County. Sketch of the history and resources of. Franklinton, N. C.: *Franklinton Weekly*. 1884. 8° pp. 10.

Prepared for State exposition of 1884 by Wm. F. Green, Jos. J. Davis, and Arthur Arrington.

Franklin, The State of. *Land We Love*, 1868, v. 13-22, 109-116, 216-229.

Fraud Commissions. Report of Thomas Bragg, S. F. Phillips, and W. L. Scott.

Charges of corruption and fraud in the issue of railroad bonds, 1869-70; known as the Bragg Commission.

— Report of W. M. Shipp, J. B. Batchelor, and James G. Martin. Raleigh: James H. Moore. 1872. 8° pp. 577.

Charges of corruption and fraud under act of assembly of 1871-72; known as the Shipp Commission.

Fray, John J., *Teacher.* Life and services of. *N. C. Teacher*, June 1886, pp. 416-425, *portrait*.

Fuller, Edwin Wiley (1847-1876), *Poet.* Memoir of, in his *Angel in the Cloud*. New York. 1878. 1881. pp. i.-xxv., *portrait*.

Gale, Christopher, *Chief Justice of N. C.* Sketch of; *portrait*. See HAYWOOD, M. D.

Gales, Seaton (d. 1878.) Sketch of George Burgwyn Anderson. *Land We Love*, 1867, iii. 93-100; reprinted in *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, iii. 327-335, *portrait*.

— Sketch of Gov. Jonathan Worth. N. D., N. P. [c. 1870.] 8°

Gales, Weston R. (d. 1848). Tribute to. N. P., N. D. [c. 1849.] 8° pp. 28.

Gaston, William (1778-1844), *LL.D.*, *Justice Supreme Ct.*, *N. C.* Memoir of; *portrait*. See MANLY, M. E.

— Judge Gaston as a literary man. See BATTLE, W. H.

— An evening with. See CREECY, R. B.

— Sketch of; *portrait*. Reprinted from *National Portraits*. 8° pp. 8.

— Life and character of. See STRANOE, Robert.

Gaston, William, LL.D. See **PHILLIPS, S. F.**
 — Letter of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1887-88, vii. 61-63.

Explains how he, while a Catholic, can hold office under the 32d clause of the N. C. constitution of 1776. See also his speech on this clause in the Debates of the convention of 1885, pp. 364-366.

Genealogies, of the Blount family. Wheeler's *Reminiscences*, lviii.-xli.

— of Barringer family. *Ibid.* lxli.

— of Harvey family. See **HUBBARD, F. M.**

— of Haywood family. Wheeler's *Reminiscences*, lxlii.-lxv.

— of Phifer family. *Ibid.* lxvi.-lxxlv.

— of White and Newby families. See **CREAGAR, W. F.**

Genth, Frederick Augustus (d. 1893). Mineral resources of N. C. *Practical Magazine*, iii. 452.

— Minerals of North Carolina. Washington: Government Printing Office. 1891. 8°. pp. 119.

See also *Geological Surveys of N. C.*

Geological Surveys of North Carolina. I. Olmsted-Mitchell Survey, 1824-1828.

A geological and mineralogical survey.

— Report on, pt. I., by Denison Olmsted. Raleigh. 1824. 12°. pp. 41.

— — pt. ii., by D. Olmsted. Raleigh. 1825. 12°. pp. 58.

— — the geology of N. C., pt. iii., by Elisha Mitchell. Raleigh. 1827. 8°. pp. 43.

Report, pp. 3-27; a paper on gold mines of N. C., by C. E. Rothe, reprinted from [Silliman's] *Amer. Journal of Science* for 1825, is added, pp. 29-43.

— Report of Professor Mitchell, 1829. 12°. pp. 8.

Edition of each, 1500 copies.

This survey is of interest chiefly as being the earliest of the American State surveys. It is little more than a rough geological reconnaissance of the State, during which special attention was given to minerals of economic importance. It was proposed by Prof. Olmsted in a letter to the State board of Internal Improvements of N. C., 1 Dec., 1821.

II. Emmons Survey, 1832-1864.

A geological, mineralogical, botanical, and agricultural survey. Its general purpose was the investigation of the geology, natural history, and natural resources of the State. Its particular object, the development of the mineral, mining, and agricultural interests.

— Report of Prof. Emmons on. Raleigh. 1852. 8°. pp. 181, errata 1.

Edition, 3000 copies.

— Report on the progress and present state of. Raleigh. 1855. 12°. pp. 20.

— Geological report of the midland counties of North Carolina. New York: G. P. Putnam & Co.; Raleigh: Henry D. Turner. 1856. 8°. pp. xx., 352, engravings.

Edition, 1000 copies.

Geological surveys of North Carolina. II.

National foundry — Deep River, N. C. Raleigh: Holden & Wilson. 1857. 8°. pp. 14.

A special report on the advantages of the valley of Deep River as a site for the establishment of a national foundry.

— Agriculture of the eastern counties; together with description of the fossils of the marl beds. Raleigh: Henry D. Turner. 1858. 8°. pp. xvi., 315, engravings.

Edition, 2000 copies.

— Agriculture of North Carolina, part ii.: Containing a statement of the principles of the science upon which the practice of agriculture as an art is founded. Raleigh: W. W. Holden. 1860. 8°. pp. 112.

— The swamp lands of North Carolina. Raleigh: W. W. Holden. 1860. 8°. pp. 95.

This is part II. of the survey; all the above by Prof. Ebenezer Emmons.

— The woody plants of North Carolina by M. A. Curtis, D.D. Raleigh: W. W. Holden. 1860. 8°. pp. 124.

This is called part III., botany. Contains a catalogue of the plants of the State, with descriptions and history of the trees, shrubs, and woody vines; reprinted entire in Hale's *Woods and Timbers of N. C.*, pp. 11-196; reviewed by C. L. Hunter in *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1900-01, x. 112-114.

— Agriculture, geological and descriptive sketches of lower North Carolina, and the adjacent lands. By Edmund Ruffin of Virginia. Raleigh: Institution for the Deaf & Dumb & the Blind. 1861. 8°. pp. 296.

— Report on the natural resources of that part of North Carolina west of the Blue Ridge. Raleigh. 12°. pp. 3.

Leg. Doc. 23, app. B, session 1860-61.

— Report of progress on survey. Raleigh. pp. 6.

Leg. doc. 26, session 1860-61.

— Catalogue of the indigenous and naturalized plants of the State, by M. A. Curtis, D.D. Raleigh: Institution for the Deaf & Dumb & the Blind. 1867. 8°. pp. 158.

Part III. Botany.

III. Kerr Survey, 1864-

A geological, mineralogical, botanical, and agricultural survey.

— Report of progress. Raleigh. 1867. 8°. pp. 59.

Edition, 3640 copies.

— *Ibid.* 1869, pp. 67.

— Appendix to, 1873. Raleigh. 1873. 8°. pp. 24.

Edition, 5000 copies.

— A brief abstract of report of 1873 and a general description of the State, geographical, geological, climatic, and agricultural.

— Report of progress. 8°. pp. 4.

Pub. doc. No. 16, session 1872-73.

Geological surveys of North Carolina. III. Report of, vol. i.; physical geography, résumé, economical geology. Raleigh. 1875. 8° pp. xviii. 315, 120, plates 8, *geological map*. Edition, 1000 copies.

— Report of State Geologist on the expenditures of the Geological Survey. 8° pp. 17.

Pub. doc. 21, session 1876-77.

— Report of State Geologist concerning the establishment of a department of agriculture, etc. 8° pp. 12.

Pub. doc. 32, session 1876-77.

— Physiographical description of North Carolina. Raleigh. 1879 and 1882. 8° pp. 32.

All the above by Prof. W. C. Kerr.

— Minerals and mineral localities of North Carolina, by F. A. Genth and W. C. Kerr. Raleigh. 1881. 8° pp. 122.

Edition, 5000 copies.

— Another edition. Raleigh. 1885. 8° pp. 128.

This composes chap. i. vol. ii. *Geology of N. C.* See GENTH, F. A.

— Map of North Carolina, by W. C. Kerr, assisted by Capt. William Cain, C.E. New York. 1882.

Scale, 10 miles to the inch.

— Ores of North Carolina. Raleigh: Josephus Daniels. 1888. 8° pp. 237. *Mining and geological map, cuts*.

Chapter ii. vol. ii. *Geology of N. C.* (pp. 123-359); the work of Dr. Kerr, finished by George B. Hanna.

Edition, 3000 copies.

Prof. J. A. Holmes, the present State Geologist, tells me that no more reports relating to the Kerr survey will be published.

Gibson, William. Proposals by Walter Gibson, merchant in Glasgow, to such persons as are desirous to transport themselves to America, in a ship belonging to him, bound for the Bermudas, CAROLINA, New Providence, and the Caribby Islands, and ready to set sail out of the river of Clyd, against the 20 of February in this year 1684. 8°

An excessively rare, if not unique, broadside, probably printed at Glasgow, and apparently unknown to Sabin and other American bibliographers. The text refers only to Carolina, and details the cost of transportation and mode of land tenure, &c. HENRY STEVENS's Catalogue, No. 25.

Gilchrist, Robert C., Maj. C. S. A. The Confederate defense of Morris Island, Charleston harbor. From *Charleston Year Book*. 1884. 8° pp. 85. Map of Morris and part of Folly islands and plan of fort Wagner.

Defense made by troops of S. C., Ga. and N. C.

Gilmer, John A. Sketch of. Livingston's *Biographical Magazine*, i. 343; *portrait*.

Gilmore, James Roberts [Edmund Kirke]. The rear guard of the Revolution. New York: D. Appleton & Co. 12°

Gilmore, James Roberts [Edmund Kirke]. John Sevier as a commonwealth builder. D. Appleton & Co. 1887. 12°

A sequel to *The rear guard of the Revolution*.

"Mr. Gilmore writes very well and is an enthusiast in his admiration of John Sevier. . . His two books, above mentioned, excite an interest equal to that produced by, perhaps, any historical romances since Sir Walter Scott's. . . This, however, will be accomplished largely at the expense of the intelligence, honesty, and character of the governors, legislators, and people of North Carolina." . . Mr. Gilmore's "zeal in defense of Sevier has prompted him wilfully or ignorantly to libel the people of North Carolina. He certainly does slander them shamefully." — Col. A. M. WADDELL, in *News and Observer*.

Gold Mines of North Carolina. Description and values of the mining properties of the North Carolina Gold Mining and Bullion Co. [New York?] [1890.] 8° pp. 16.

Contains valuable historical items relating to North Carolina mines and minerals.

Goodloe, Daniel R. Letter of, to Charles Sumner, on the situation of affairs in North Carolina. [Raleigh (?). 1868.] 8° pp. 16.

— Series of articles on the Mecklenburg Declaration in *Raleigh Sentinel*, June 18, to Sept. 6, 1873.

Mr. G. is "noted as the first North Carolinian, since the unknown gladiator of 1830 and Prof. Phillips in the *N. C. Univ. mag.* of 1853, who has ventured to dispute the authenticity of the 20th of May Resolves." — L. C. DRAPER.

These articles were replied to by Maj. Clement Dowd in the *Charlotte Democrat* under the name "Hornet," and by John H. Wheeler. Mr. Goodloe was sustained by "Historicus."

— Mr. Goodloe also argues against the 20th May Declaration in New York *Herald* extra, May 20, 1875 and in *National Republican*, Washington, May 20, 1875.

— North Carolina in the colonial period. Wheeler's *Reminiscences*, pp. xi.—xxxvii.

In answer to John Fiske's *Maryland, Virginia, and the far south in the colonial Period*. [q. v.]

Gordon, James B. (d. 1864). *Brig. Gen. C. S. A.* Life of. See COWLES, Wm. H. II.

Gorman, William R., C. S. A. Sketch of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, ii. 18-24.

Graham, James A. Historical sketch of Twenty-seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 97-122; 1875, ii. 409.

— Address before Orange Guards, 1 Oct. 1878. *N. C. Educational Journal*.

Graham, Joseph (1759-1836), Maj. Gen. Closing scenes of the Revolution in North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1852, i. 182-195.

— Reminiscences of the Revolution. *Ibid.* 1854, iii. 404-410.

Corrections to various misstatements concerning the British invasion of N. C., 1780-81.

Graham, Joseph, Maj. Gen. His declaration of Revolutionary services, with letters and memorial of Judge Murphey. *Ibid.* 1854, lii. 433-450.

— Revolutionary history of North Carolina. British invasion of 1780-81. *Ibid.* 1855, iv. 327-353 (name of author misprinted here as Samuel Joseph Graham); 1856, v. 1-16, 49-66, 97-110, with map of King's Mountain, 145-163, 193-205.

Graham, William Alexander (1804-1875), LL.D., Governor, U. S. Senator, Sec. Navy, Candidate for Vice-President, C.S. Senator.

— Memorial address on life of; portrait. See McGEHEE, Montford.

— Message of. Raleigh. 1846.

In regard to N. C. history.

— British invasion of North Carolina, 1780-81, in Cooke's *Revolutionary N. C.*, pp. 147-209, 235-236; also in *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1853, li. 97-127.

Delivered before N. Y. Historical Society, in Jan., 1852.

— Speech of, on the amendment of the State constitution. 8°. pp. 29.

Delivered in Senate, Dec. 12, 1854.

— Memoir of Archibald D. Murphey. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1860-61, x. 1-12, portrait.

— Discourse on life and character of George E. Badger. Raleigh: Nichols, Gorman & Neathery. 1866. 8°. pp. 34.

Delivered at request of bar of Wake County in Raleigh, July 19, 1844.

— Memorial oration on life of Thomas Ruffin. Raleigh: Nichols & Gorman. 1871. 8°. pp. 34. Portrait.

Delivered before State agricultural society, at annual fair in Raleigh, Oct. 21, 1871.

— Address on the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence of 20th May, 1775. New York: E. J. Hale & Son. 1875. 16°. pp. 167.

Delivered at Charlotte, 4th Feb., 1873. A learned, exhaustive, and eloquent defense of the declaration of May 20. Some original documents, including those published by the legislature in 1831, and the autographs of the signers are added.

Granville Grays, The, C. S. A. Sketch of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, lii. 181-182.

Graves, Calvin. Sketch of. *Livingston's Biographical Magazine*, i. 187, portrait.

Graves, Ralph Henry (1851-1889). Sketch of; portrait. See WIXSTON, George T.

Gray, Asa (1810-1888). Notes on a botanical excursion to the mountains of North Carolina, &c. *Amer. Jour. Science*, April, 1842, xlii. 1-49.

Green, Wharton Jackson, C. S. A., M. C. Sketch of Gen. Bryan Grimes. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-89, viii. 195-209, portrait.

— Sketch of Gen. Thomas Jefferson Green (d. 1863). *Ibid.* 1891-92, xi. 217-228.

— Sketch of Gen. Robert Ransom. *New Bern (N. C.) Journal*, May 12 and 19, 1892.

Greene, George Washington. Life of Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene. 3 vols. New York. 1867-71. 8°. Portrait, and map.

Greene, Nathanael (1742-1786). *Maj. Gen. American Army.* Sketches of the life and correspondence of. See JONNISON, William.

Greensboro, Album of. n. s., n. d. [c. 1891]. 8°. pp. 43.

Groy, Robert, Colonel. Observations on the [Revolutionary] war in Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1858-59, viii. 145-160.

Griffin, Martin I. J. North Carolina not an enemy of our faith. *American Catholic Historical Researches*, July, 1890, vii. 129-132.

Grigsby, Hugh Blair. The Virginia Convention of 1776: A discourse delivered [at] William and Mary College, Williamsburg, Va., July 3d, 1855. Richmond, Va. 1855. 8°.

Pp. 20-30 argue against the authenticity of the Mecklenburg Declaration of May 20, 1775.

— Address before the Pennsylvania Historical Society, on the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence.

Delivered July 9, 1857, and designed as an answer to Dr. Hawks. He presents an elaborate and powerful argument, deduced from the statements of the aged men, as pointing to the Resolves of the 31st as the ones they heard. The Society solicited it for publication, but it has remained in ms.

Grimes, Bryan (1828-1880), Maj. Gen. C. S. A. Life of. See LONDON, H. A., and GREEN, W. J.

— Extracts of Letters of Major-General Bryan Grimes to his wife, written while in active service in the army of northern Virginia. Together with some personal recollections of the war, written by him after its close, etc. Compiled from original manuscripts, by Pulaski Cowper, of Raleigh, N. C. Raleigh, N. C.: Alfred Williams & Co. 1883. 8°. pp. 138.

New edition, 1884. pp. 134.

Grissom, W. L., Minister. History of Methodism in Davie county. n. s. [1890.] 16°. pp. 53. Reprinted from Raleigh Christian Advocate.

Grosscup, Ben S., and Zeigler, W. B. The heart of the Alleghanies, or western North Carolina, comprising its topography, history, resources, people, narratives, incidents and pictures of travel, adventures in hunting and fishing, and legends of its wilderness. Raleigh: Alfred Williams & Co.; Cleveland, O.: William W. Williams. [1883.] 8°. pp. 374. Map, illustrations.

Guide Book of northwestern North Carolina, containing historical sketches of the Moravians in North Carolina, a description of the country and its industrial pursuits. Salem, N. C.: L. V. & E. T. Blum. 1878. long 16°. pp. 109.

Guide to Capitalists and Emigrants, A. Being a statistical and descriptive account of the several counties of the State. Raleigh, N. C.: Nichols & Gorman. 1869. 8° pp. 136. *Map.*

Published by N. C. land company. Contains letters from prominent citizens in relation to soil, climate, productions, minerals, etc., and an account of the swamp lands.

Hakluyt, Richard (1553-1616), Editor. Collection of Voyages. 1598-1600.

This collection contains nearly all the original material on the history of the first attempts of the English to fix settlements in America. He prints:

(1) The letters patents granted by the Queen's Majesty to M. Walter Raleigh, 1584 (iii., p. 243, *seq.*).

(2) The first voyage made to the coasts of America by M. Philip Amadas and M. Arthur Barlowe, 1584 (iii. 246). This narrative, as the context shows, was the work of Barlowe.

(3) The voyage made by Sir Richard Granville for Sir Walter Raleigh to Virginia, 1584 (iii. 251).

(4) An account of the particularities of the employments of the Englishmen left in Virginia by Richard Granville under the charge of Master Ralph Lane, General of the same (iii. 255).

(5) The third voyage made by a ship sent in the year 1586 to the relief of the colony planted in Virginia (iii. 265).

(6.) A brief and true report of the new found land of Virginia: by Thomas Hariot (iii. 266). This edition of the "Brief and True Report" is abridged.

(7) The fourth voyage made to Virginia, with three ships in 1587, wherein was transported the second colony (iii. 280).

(8) The fifth voyage of M. John White, into the West Indies, and parts of America called Virginia, 1590 (1591) (iii. 288).

A new edition of Hakluyt was published in London, 1809-1812, 5 vols., 4^{to}. Vols. i., ii., iii., and a part of iv. are exactly reprinted from the edition of 1598-1600. The remainder of the fourth and the whole of the fifth are occupied by reprints of various publications of Hakluyt and of others of his time.

These documents will all be found in the new edition of Hakluyt, recently issued by E. & G. Goldsmid of Edinburgh in 16 vols., and in their edition of *The voyages of the English nation to America, extracted from the complete collection of Hakluyt's voyages*. 4 vols. Edinburgh. 1899-1890. 8°. ii. pp. 276-388.

Besides the above, vol. II. of *The voyages of the English nation to America* contains John de Verrazano's report to Francis I., written at Dieppe, 8 July, 1524, giving an account of his discoveries off the North Carolina coast. This was probably the first time that white men landed on this coast.

The papers in regard to the settlement of Raleigh on Roanoke Island have been reprinted in America by Dr. Hawks, *History of North Carolina* i., and by Increase N. Tarbox, *Sir Walter Raleigh's Colony in America*.

Hale, Edward Everett, Editor. Four letters of Sir Ralph Lane from Virginia. *Archaeologia Americana*, 1860, iv. *

— Sketch of Sir Ralph Lane. *Ibid.*

Hale, Peter Mallett (1828-1887), Editor. The woods and timbers of North Carolina. Raleigh: P. M. Hale; New York: E. J. Hale & Son. 1883. 12° pp. 272.

A compilation from the botanical and geological reports of Drs. Curtis, Emmons, and Kerr, with information from the census bureau and accurate reports from counties.

Part I. is a reprint entire of Dr. Curtis's *Woody plants of N. C.* (Raleigh. 1860.)

"The forest wealth of N. C., it is believed, exceeds that of any other State." — *Preface.*

— In the coal and iron counties of North Carolina. Raleigh: P. M. Hale; New York: E. J. Hale & Son. 1883. 12° pp. 425. *Map.*

A compilation from the geological reports of Drs. Emmons and Kerr, Col. Laidley's and Admiral Wilkes' reports to the war and navy departments, and from the census reports, supplemented by accurate sketches of the fifty counties.

Hall, James, D.D., Presby. min. Centennial addresses on life and character of. Covington, Tenn.: Tipton Record. 1885. 8° pp. 24 (unpaged).

Contains also sketches of his descendants who are preachers. Called on cover "Bethany centennial addresses."

— A narrative of most extraordinary work of religion in North Carolina. Philadelphia. 1802. 8°.

SABIN, No. 29,784. Reprinted in Foote's *Sketches of North Carolina*.

Hall, John (1767-1833), Judge. Memoir of; portrait. See EATON, William.

Hampton, Wade. Night attack of 1st and 2d N. C. cavalry upon Kilpatrick's division. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, ii. 166-170.

— The battle of Bentonville. *Century*, Oct. 1887, xxxiv. 939-945.

Hardin, John J., Contributor. Two leaves of Revolutionary history. Accounts of the battles of King's Mountain and Musgrove's Mills. *American Review*, Dec. 1848, ii. 577-583.

Taken down from conversations with Gov. Shelby, by M. D. Hardin.

Hariot, Thomas. A briefe and true re- | port of the new found land of Virginia. London. 1588. 4° 23 leaves.

This edition is of great rarity. There are copies in the Harvard College and Lenox libraries, another in the British Museum, and a fourth in the Bodleian, Oxford.

In 1590 De Bry published Hariot's narrative with a map and twenty-three plates from the drawings of John White, and to secure more profit had the text printed in English, Latin, French, and German, thus offering four editions to the public. This was the only part of his collection of "Voyages" that appeared in English. It was after the publication of this work that De Bry conceived the idea of his collections, and Hariot's narrative forms the first part of his "Great Voyages." Hariot is perhaps best known from De Bry's English and Latin editions.

The English edition:

A briefe and true report | of the new foundland of Vir-
ginia, | of the commodities and of the nature and man- | ners
of the natural inhabitants. | Discovered by | the English
Colony there seated by Sir Richard | Greionile Knight Ia the
yeere 1585. | Which Rems- | ined Vnder the gouernement of
twelue monethes, | At the apcchall charge and direction of
the Honou- | rable Sir Walter Raleigh Knight, lord War-
den | of the stanneries Who therein hath bene fauoured |
and authorised by her Maiestie | and her letters patents: |
This fore booke Ia made in English | By Thomas Hariot ser-
uant to the abouenamed | Sir Walter, a member of the

Colony, and there | displayed in discovering. | Cum Gratia et Privilegio Cms. M^{as} specia^l | Francofurti ad Moenam | Typis Joannis Wechel, semilibris vero Theodori | De Bry anno MDLX. | Venit reperit in officina Sigismundi Feibrabendii | [Colophon:] At Francofurt, | imprinted by Iohn We- | chel, at Theodori de Bry, aene | coacti et chardges. | MDXC. | Folio.

The English Harlot of De Bry was reprinted in New York, 1871, by the photo-lithographic process. Folio, edition, 125 copies.

Also reproduced in 1888 at Manchester, Eng., for the Holbein Society, from a copy belonging to the Earl of Crawford and Balcarres.

Also reproduced by Bernard Quaritch. London. 1903. sm. 4°. 8°. pp. 111. Map and 21 plates.

The Latin version:

Admiranda narratio | Fida tamen, de Commedia et | Incolarum Ritibus Virginiae, usque | admodum ab Anglia, q^uo b | Dn. Richardo | Greville Equestri Ordinis Viro ed in | Colonia Anno. M. D. LXXXV. detecti sunt | invente, Symys faciente Dn. VValtero | Raleigh Equestri Ordinis Viro Fodinar^u | stant^u prefecto ex Avetoritate | Serenissimae Reginae Angliae. | Angliae scripta Sermone | h Thomas Harlot, eiusdem Walteri Domestici | co, in eam Colonia missa vt Regionis col. | trum diligenter observaret | Nunc autem primum Latine donata h | C. C. A. | Cum Gratia et Privilegio Cms. M^{as} specia^l | ad Quadriennium | Francofurti, &c., as above.

Harnott, Cornelius (1723-1781), *Rev. patriot*. Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1855, iv. 134-136.

— Life and letters of. See SWAIN, D. L.

Harrell, Eugene G., and Neathory, John B., Compilers. The North Carolina Speaker. Raleigh: Alfred Williams & Co. 1887. 12°. pp. 200.

Contains "new, original, attractive, and patriotic recitations and declamations" by sixty-nine native authors; selections rearranged and adapted.

Harria, Thomas C. Wartime expedients. *N. C. Teacher*.

Harria, William S. Historical sketch of Poplar Tent church. Charlotte, N. C. 1873. 8°. pp. 17.

Read before Concord Presbytery, April 22, 1872; noticed in *Hist. Mag.*, July 1873.

Harria, —. Account of Granville county, N. C., in his sermons. 1821. — Perkins's Check List.

Hassell, Cushing Biggs (1808-1880) and Sylvester. History of the church of God, from the creation to A. D. 1885; including especially the history of the Kehukee Primitive Baptist Association. Middletown, N. Y.: Gilbert Beebe's Sons. [1886.] 8°. pp. xlv. 1008.

Church of God, pp. 33-690; Kehukee Primitive Baptist Association, 661-928; life of C. H. Hassell, pp. 927-993, portrait.

It was the intention of the early members of the Kehukee Baptist Association [so called from a meeting house on Kehukee creek in Halifax county, N. C., where the association was organized in 1765] to have its history written and published at the end of each generation. The first history was written by Elders Lemuel Buckitt and Jesse Read [q. v.], and published in 1808. The second by Joseph Biggs [q. v.] in 1834. In 1876 C. B. Hassell was appointed to pre-

pare the third edition, and also a history of the church from the creation. He had prepared nearly all the Kehukee and special Primitive Baptist history and the history of the church from 4004 A. C. to 350 A. D. at his death, April 11, 1880. His son was appointed to complete the work. He revised his father's manuscripts and brought the history down from A. D. 350 to 1885. — *Preface*.

The sections relating to the Kehukee Association, which alone concern N. C., are cast in the form of annals, and consist largely of indigested materials, with much relative to doctrine.

Hawks, Francis Lister (1798-1866), *D. D., LL. D., Prof. Epis. minister, Editor, Author*. Memorial volume to. New York. 1867. 8°. pp. 71.

Contains a sketch of his life by N. S. Richardson, D. D.; a commemorative address by William F. Morgan, D. D., resolutions, &c.

— *Memoir of*, by Evert A. Duyckinck. New York. 1871. 8°. pp. 166.

— The early history of the Southern States. Virginia, North and South Carolina, and Georgia. Illustrated by tales, sketches, anecdotes, and adventures with necessary engravings. By Lambert Lilly, schoolmaster. Philadelphia: Key, Mickle & Blakle. 1832. 8°.

— Another edition. Boston: William D. Ticknor. 1841. 16°. pp. 192.

— Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. *New York Review*, 1836, vol. 1. no. 1, pp. 5-58.

This article takes the form of a review of Prof. George Tucker's *Life of Thomas Jefferson* (2 vols., Phil., 1837, 8°).

Tucker had undertaken to defend Jefferson against J. Seawell Jones [q. v.]. Dr. Hawks stoutly contends for the authenticity of the 20th of May Declaration, and handles the memory of Jefferson roughly. He attacks his religious character, and charges him with plagiarizing several well-known phrases from the Mecklenburg Resolve of May 20. Prof. Tucker defends Jefferson from the charge of plagiarism in "Defence of the Character of Thomas Jefferson against a writer in the New York Review. By a Virginian." (*New York*. 1836. 8°. pp. 46.) The *Southern Literary Messenger* for April, 1838, has a spirited article entitled "The New York Review of Mr. Jefferson Reviewed," and in the number for August Dr. Cyrus L. Hunter replies to the writer and defends the Declaration of the 20th of May.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1853, II. 401-425, and reprinted in Cooke's *Revolutionary North Carolina*, pp. 43-98, with autographs of signers.

Delivered before New York Historical Society, 18 Dec., 1832. See report in *N. Y. Daily Times*, 17 Dec., 1832.

— Battle of Alamance and War of Regulation, in Cooke's *Revolutionary North Carolina*, pp. 13-41.

Favorable view.

— Hints on the internal improvements of N. C.: respectfully addressed to his countrymen, by a North Carolinian. New York: John F. Trow. 1854. 8°. pp. 50. *Maps* 2.

Said to be the work of Dr. Hawks.

Hawks, Francis Lister, D.D., LL.D. Address at Charlotte, N.C., 20th May, 1857, on the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. The principal parts published in *Charlotte Democrat*, copied *Carolina Watchman* (Salisbury), May 26, *N. C. Whig*, Charlotte, May 26, *Raleigh Register* (semi-weekly), May 27.

Contents for authenticity of 20th May.

— History of North Carolina: with maps and illustrations. Vol. i., embracing the period between the first voyage to the colony in 1584, to the last in 1591. Fayetteville, N. C.: E. J. Hale & Son. 1857. 8° pp. 254. *Maps* 3, *illustrations* 3; second edition, 1858; third, 1859. Vol. ii., 1663–1729. Fayetteville. 1858. pp. 591. *Maps* 5, *illustrations* 2.

Sabin, *Dictionary of Books Relating to America*, says that the *third* volume of this work was printed and shipped south about 1861. I have never seen a copy, nor have I ever found any other mention of it.

Dr. Hawks reprints in his first volume the narratives given by Hakluyt [q. v.]. In the second he has reprinted many original papers that have more recently appeared in the *Colonial Records of North Carolina*.

Dr. Hawks possessed the broadest scholarship and the highest literary attainments of any one who has written on the history of N. C.; but he is at times bigoted and a partisan. The second volume deals largely with social phenomena as the following contents will show: i. Exploration and Settlements; ii. The Law and its Administration; iii. Agriculture and Manufactures; iv. Navigation and Trade; v. Religion and Learning; vi. Civil and Military History; vii. Manners and Customs.

"In regard to the richness and value of his materials, Dr. Hawks has vastly the advantage of his predecessors, while in historical judgment and in skill as a writer he has no very formidable competitors among them."—F. M. HUBBARD in his elaborate review in *North American Review*, July, 1860, xci. pp. 40–71.

"This work is largely documentary, but it is prepared with the well known skill of one of the most eloquent writers and orators of his day, as well as one of the foremost of antiquarians."—C. K. ADAMS in his *Manual of Historical Literature*.

"In dealing with this subject of our early history, he [Dr. Hawks] would have done well to follow the lead of the great northern historian [Bancroft], instead of that of the English and Virginia Tories. But no careful reader of Dr. Hawks can fail to see that his patriotic feelings as a North Carolinian are in this regard overborne by his reverence for the Church of England."—D. R. GOODLOE in *Wheeler's Reminiscences*, p. xx.

— Commentary on the natural history of Hawks's History of N. C. See CURTIS, M. A.

Haywood, John (c. 1753–1826). Judge Haywood and his early contemporaries at the bar. See BATTLE, W. H.

— Biographical sketch of. See COLYAN, A. S.

— The natural and aboriginal history of Tennessee, up to the first settlements therein by the white people, in the year 1768. Nashville: George Wilson. 1823. 8° pp. viii., 390, liv.

— The civil and political history of the State of Tennessee, from its earliest settlement up to the

year 1796, including the boundaries of the State. Knoxville, Tenn.: Printed for the author by Heiskell & Brown. 1823. 8° pp. 4, 504.

"This work, only less rare than the *Aboriginal History of Tennessee* by the same author, contains a large portion of the material relating to the border warfare with the Indians, narrated in his other work. The speculative and antiquarian portions and descriptions of mounds are omitted in this volume, but the story of Indian conflicts and massacres is narrated with greater detail and minuteness, filling much the larger portion of the work. The story of the formation of the State of Franklin, and the civil war which ensued, is a chapter of American history but little known, and scarcely exceeded in interest by any other."—FIELD.

Reprinted by So. Meth. Pub. House, Nashville. 1891.

Haywood, Marshall DeLancey. Sketch of Christopher Gale. *Portrait. N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892–93, xii.

Mr. Haywood has in preparation a genealogical history of the Haywood family.

Haywood, R. B. Memoir of Dr. William G. Hill. [Raleigh (?) c. 1877]. 8° pp. 7.

Hazard, Ebenezer. *Historical Collection of State Papers*, 2 vols. Charter to Raleigh, i. 33.

Helper, Hinton A. ("Gny Cyril"). Western North Carolina, nature's trundle-bed of recuperation for tourist and health-seekers. New York: South Publishing Co. [1886.] 16° pp. 80. *Illustrations*, map.

Henderson, Leonard (1772–1833), *Chief Justice*. Memoir of; portrait. See BATTLE, W. H.

Henderson, Philo. Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1856, v. 452–459.

Heitman, John Franklin (1843–). History of North Carolina.

A serial in 20 chapters in *N. C. Educational Journal*, Jan. 1884—Dec. 1885. Covers the period from earliest explorations to the death of Gov. Dobbs (1765).

— Historical sketch of Trinity College. *Raleigh (N. C.) Register*, 26 Mar., 1884.

Henry, Robert (1765–1863). Narrative of the battle of Cowan's Ford. See SCHENCK, D., *Editor*.

Henry, William Wirt, LL.D. Raleigh's settlements at Roanoke and Guiana. *Nar. and Crit. Hist. Amer.*, iii., chap. iv.

Hentz, Nicholas Marcellus (1797–1856). Sketch of, with bibliography. See ARKINSON, George F.

Hero of '76, A night with a. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1855, iv. 193–199, 353–360.

Hewat, Alexander, M.D. Historical account of the rise and progress of South Carolina and Georgia. 2 vols. London. 1779. 8° pp. xiv. 347, ix. 309.

Devoted particularly to South Carolina and Georgia, but contains much relating to North Carolina.

Reprinted in Carroll's *Collections* with notes of correction. Dr. Hewat lived for several years in Charleston, and while there collected original papers and detached mss. for use.

Heywood, Frank A. The Norfolk and Southern railroad and its commercial tributaries. Norfolk: *The Landmark*. 1891. 8°. pp. 64. *Illustrations, map of eastern N. C.*

Hidden, William Earl. Addendum to the minerals and mineral localities of N. C. (see *Geology of N. C.*). *Journal of Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1889, vi. 45-79, cuts.

Hill, Benjamin. Sketch of. See **BAILEY, W. H.**

Hill, Whitmill. Life and letters of. See **SWAIN, D. L.**

Hill, William, of Cape Fear. Sketch of. See **HOOPER, A. M.**

Hill, William G., M.D. Memoir of. See **HAYWOOD, R. H.**

Hilton, William. A | Relation | of | A Discovery lately made on the Coast of | Florida, | (From Lat. 31 to 33 Deg. 45 Min. North Lat. | By William Hilton Commander, and | Commissioner with Capt. Anthony Long, | and Peter Fabian, in the Ship *Adventure*, which | set Sail from Spikes Bay, Aug 10, 1663, and was | set forth by Several Gentlemen and merchants of the Island of BARRADOES |, etc. London, J. C. for Simon Miller, 1664. sm. 4°. pp. 4, 34.

Perhaps the earliest publication relating to the Carolinas. Extremely rare. A copy in "rusia-red levant mor. extra top gilt (Bedford), uncut," brought \$125 at the Brinley sale in 1900.

Reprinted in *N. C. Colonial Records*, i.

Hinton, James W., Col. C. S. A. Sketch of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, li. 34-36.

Historical Society of North Carolina. First report of. Hillsborough: Dennis Heartt. 1845. 8°. pp. 6.

— Proceedings in reorganization of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, lii. 61-65.

— An account of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1854, lii. 313-322.

— An account of. *Southern Literary Messenger*, xxii. 68.

Hoke, W. J. What Lincoln county did in the late [civil] war. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 429-434.

— Sketch of 38th N. C. regiment. *Ibid.* 1874-75, i. 545-551. — Correction to, 1875, lii. 180.

Holden, William Woods (1818-1892), *Lawyer. Editor, Reconstruction governor.* Address delivered before the State Educational Association of North Carolina at Warrenton, July 1, 1857. Raleigh: Holden & Wilson. 1857. 8°. pp. 32.

Relates to educational history of the State.

Holden, William Woods. Impeachment trial of, before senate of North Carolina. 3 vols. Raleigh: *Sentinel*. 1871. i. pp. 1-1038, appendix 38; ii. pp. 1039-2270, appendix 10; iii. pp. 2271-2565, appendix 108, index xi.

Impeached Dec. 1870, of high crimes and misdemeanors while governor. The trial began 23 Dec., 1870, and ended 23 Mar., 1871. He was found guilty on six out of eight counts, was deposed from office, and forever disqualified from holding any office of profit or trust in North Carolina.

— Answers to the articles of Impeachment. [Raleigh?] [1870?] 8°. pp. 45.

— Address on the history of Journalism in N. C. *N. C. Educational Journal*. Second ed., Raleigh: *News and Observer*. [c. 1882.] 8°. pp. 23.

Delivered at sixth meeting N. C. Press Association in Winston, June 21, 1881.

Holmes, Joseph Austin, B.S., State Geologist. Notes on the Indian burial mounds of eastern N. C. Wilmington (N. C.) *Weekly Star*, 26 Oct., 1883. Reprinted in *Journal Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1883-84. pp. 73-79. Reprinted. 8°. pp. 6.

— Sketch of Washington C. Kerr; portrait and bibliography. *Ibid.* 1887, pt. 2, 1-24; reprinted.

— Temperature and rainfall at various stations in N. C. *Ibid.* 1888, v. 31-41.

— Historical notes concerning the N. C. geological surveys. *Ibid.* 1889, vi. 5-18.

Abstract of a more elaborate paper prepared for U. S. geological survey.

— See also *Geological Surveys of North Carolina*.

Prof. Holmes has in preparation a complete bibliography of the geology of North Carolina.

Homann, Johann Baptist. Virginia, Marylandia et Carolina in America Septentrionali, representatae a J. B. Homanno. Norimbergæ. 1725. [Map.]

Hooper, Archibald MacLaine (1775-1853). Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1855, iv. 57-63.

— Compiler. Abridgment of the memoirs of Maj. Gen. Robert Howe. *Ibid.* 1853, li. 209-222, 305-319, 358-364, 457-467; 1854, lii. 97-110, 145-161; 1855, iv. 326-328. See Howze, Robert.

— William Hill of Cape Fear. *Ibid.* 1853, li. 187-197.

— Sketch of Gen. John Ashe. *Ibid.* 1854, lii. 201-209, 366-377.

Hooper, John DeBerniere (-1886), *A. M.* Sketch of. See **SPENCER, Mrs. C. P.**

Hooper, William (1782-1876), *L.L.D.* A lecture on the imperfections of our primary schools and the best method of correcting them. Newbern: John I. Pasteur. 1832. 8°. pp. 28.

Delivered before N.C. Institute of Education at Chapel Hill, 20 June, 1832.

Hooper, William, LL.D. Sketch of Edward Jones. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1856, v. 337-360.

— Fifty years since. *Ibid.* 1859-60, ix. 577-611. Reprinted, Raleigh: Holden & Wilson. 1859. 8°. pp. 50. Second edition, Chapel Hill: John B. Neathery. 1861. 8°. pp. 34.

Address before alumni association of Univ. of N. C., 1859.

Horne, Robert. A Brief Description | of | The Province | of | Carolina | On the Coasts of Florida. | And | more particularly of a New-Plantation | begun by the English at Cape Feare, | on that River now by them called Charles-River, | the 29th of May, 1664. | etc. . . . | Together with | a most accurate MAP of the whole Province. | London, for Robert Horne. 1666. sm. 4°. pp. 10. *Map.*

Generally ascribed to R. Horne. Ternaux-Compans says it is "the first printed description of Carolina," but Hilton [q. v.] was two years earlier.

Reprinted in Carroll, ii. 9-18.

A fine copy of the original edition brought \$82.50 at the Brinley sale in 1880.

Ludewig says the map is "most (in-) accurate." Some copies have an additional map, "Carolina described."

Hosack, David, M.D., LL.D. A biographical memoir of Hugh Williamson, M.D., LL.D., &c. New York: C. S. Van Winkle. 1820. pp. 91. .

Noticed in *N. A. Review* (xi. pp. 31-38) by Edward Everett, with reference to the anecdote of the famous letters of Hutchinson and Oliver.

Howe, Robert (c. 1732-1785), Maj. Gen. Rev. Army. Abridgment of the memoirs of. Compiled by A. M. Hooper. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1853-1855, ii.-iv.

Contents: — Battle of Moore's Creek and defeat of British at Sullivan's Island, 1753, ii. 209-222, 305-319; comparison between Lee and Howe, 338-364; death of Gen. Moore and the appointment of Howe to the command of the Southern department, 457-467; retreat of Gen. Howe from Savannah, 1854, iii. 97-110, 145-161; additional facts, 1855, iv. 326-328.

— Sketch of. See BELLAMY, John D., Jr.

Howe, William Wirt. Life of F. X. Martin. New Orleans: James Graham. 1882. 8°. pp. 35. Edition, 1000 copies. Prefixed to second edition of Martin's *History of Louisiana*.

Hubbard, Fordyce Mitchell (1809-1888). Life of William Richardson Davie in Sparks's *Library of American Biography*, xxv. (n. s. xv.). Boston. 1848. 12°. pp. 1-135.

— Address before Historical Society of Univ. of N. C. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1852, i. 343-353.

On the historians and historians of N. C.; incorporated in his review of Dr. Hawks's history.

— Genealogy of Harvey family of N. C. *Ibid.* 1856, v. 88-90; also in *N. E. Hist. and Geneal. Reg.*, Oct. 1858, xii. 313-316.

— Life and times of Richard Caswell. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1857-58, vii. 1-22.

Hubbard, Fordyce Mitchell. Who commanded at Moore's Creek? *Ibid.* 1857-58, vii. 137-152.

In favor of Caswell.

— *Successor to C. H. Wiley* [q. v.]. North Carolina readers, 3 numbers. New York: A. S. Barnes & Burr. [Various dates.]

— Review of Hawks's History of North Carolina. *North American Review*, July, 1860, xci. 40-71.

Includes a review of the work done in N. C. history up to that date.

Hubbard, Oliver P. An extraordinary Indian town in North Carolina. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Oct., 1887, xviii. 339-341.

An examination of statements made by Brickell.

Hughes, John. Life of Lawrence O'Bryan Branch. 1884. 8°. pp. 14. *Portrait.*

Humphreys, John T. Description of a prehistoric mound in Burke county. *Smithsonian Report*, 1879, p. 446.

Hunt, Nathan (1758-1853), Quaker minister. Memorial of. Greensborough, N. C.: *Patriot*. 1854. 8°.

Printed as an appendix to the minutes of the Yearly Meeting for 1854.

Hunter, Cyrus L., M.D. [List of plants found in and about Lincoln County, N. C., c. 1835.]

Mentioned in Wood's sketch of M. A. Curtis.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence again considered; with remarks upon the Resolves of May 31st, 1775. *So. Lit. Messenger*, Aug. and Nov. 1839, iv. 481-486, 748-751.

Dr. Hunter contends that these latter resolves, emanating from the committee of public safety, supplement the Declaration by the people on 20th May.

— Notices of the rarer minerals and new localities in western North Carolina. *Amer. Journal of Science*, 1853, lxx. 373-378.

— Sketches of western North Carolina, historical and biographical. Raleigh: The Raleigh News. 1877. 8°. pp. xiii., 357.

Deals principally with the Revolutionary history of Mecklenburg, Rowan, Lincoln, and adjoining counties in North Carolina and South Carolina. It is somewhat fragmentary; a part consists of scattered facts and incidents gathered from tradition and recollection; a part from state and county archives, much of it hitherto unpublished.

— The botany of North Carolina. *South Atlantic*, Dec., 1878, pp. 97-107.

Hutchins, Thomas (b. 1730) Capt. 60th Regt., foot. A topographical description of Virginia, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and North Carolina, comprehending the rivers Ohio, Kenhawa, Sioto, Cherokee, Wabash, Illinois, Mississippi, &c. The climate, soil and produce, whether animal, vegetable or mineral; the mountains, creeks, roads, distances, latitudes, &c., and of every part, laid down in the

annexed map. With an appendix containing Patrick Kennedy's Journal up the Illinois river. London: MDCC LXX VIII. 8°. pp. 67. *Map, tables 2.*

Describes the country west of Alleghanies and "upon the rivers Ohio and Mississippi," done from his own surveys in the French and Indian war and in later reconnoitering tours, 1764-1775. It concerns North Carolina very little except in name. An edition appeared at Boston: 1797. 8°. pp. 30. *Plans 2; table.* Reprinted in third edition of Imlay's *Western Territories*, pt. viii., pp. 493-511.

— Description topographique de la Virginie, de la Pensylvanie, du Maryland et de la Caroline Septentrionale, &c. Paris. 1781. 8°. pp. 68, with supplement.

Hyacinth, S. A ruined State. [North Carolina in 1869.] *Oerland Monthly*, July, 1869, iii. 9-14.

Hyams, M. E. A preliminary list of additions to Curtis's Catalogue of indigenous and naturalized plants of North Carolina—flowering plants. *Journal of Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1884-85, pp. 72-76.

Indian War of 1776. Historical sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1852, i. 132-137.

Iredell, James (1750-1799), Justice Supreme Court, U. S. Life and correspondence of, edited by Griffith J. McRee. New York: D. Appleton and Company. 1857. 8°. Vol. i., pp. viii. 570; ii., pp. vii. 605. *Portrait, coat of arms.*

There is a tradition that the name Iredell was originally Ireton, and that the family were collateral descendants of Henry Ireton, the son-in-law of Oliver Cromwell. The story of Judge Iredell's life is told in his letters and those of his friends, including all the men who were prominent in Revolutionary times in North Carolina. Many of the Judge's own letters were written in the press of business; but they have an elegance and vivacity not always found in such productions. The book is the best and almost only authority for the social, political, and intellectual life of N. C., 1776-1800.

The printing of these volumes was paid for by James C. Johnston of Edenton.

— Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1857-58, vii. 390-396; 1858-59, viii. 302-309.

Based on McRee.

Ivey, F. H. Address on life of W. M. Wingate, D.D., late president of Wake Forest College. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1879. 8°. pp. 20.

Delivered at Wake Forest College, June 12, 1879.

Jenkins, James, Meth. min. Experience, labours, and sufferings of. n.p. 1842. 16°.

A member of the S. C. Conference, which then included a large part of N. C.

Johns, John. Wilmington, N. C., during the blockade [civil war]. *Harper's Magazine*, Sept. 1866, xxxiii. 497-508.

Johnson, Bradley T., Brig. Gen. C. S. A. Letter on N. C. history to New York *Tribune*, copied in *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, ii. 424-429.

On Mecklenburg Declaration, etc.

Johnson, Joseph, M.D. Sketch of Johnston Blakeley. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1854, iii. 1-17, 48.

Johnson, Walter R. Report on the Coal Lands of the Deep River Mining & Transportation Company, in Chatham and Moore counties, N. C., with analyses of the minerals. Albany: Weed, Parsons & Co. 1851. 8°. pp. 21. *Maps 5.*

The Report of the Directors is added, and pages 26-30.

Johnson, William (d. 1834), Justice Supreme Court, U. S. Sketches of the life and correspondence of Nathanael Greene, major-general of the armies of the United States in the War of the Revolution. Charleston: A. E. Miller. 1822. 4°. Vol. i., pp. xl. 515, *portrait*; vol. ii. pp. 476.

Compiled chiefly from original materials; deals with the British invasion of 1780-81; for its value with reference to North Carolina, see SCHENCK, David.

Johnston, Robert Z., Presby. minister. Sketches of Providence church in Mecklenburg county, N. C. *N. C. Presbyterian*. 1871-72.

— The administration of Drury Lacy, D.D., third president of Davidson College. *Lincoln Courier*, July 1, 1897; also in *Semi-Centenary addresses of Davidson College*, pp. 121-131.

— Historical sketch of Little Britain Presbyterian church, Rutherford county, N. C. [Lincolnton:] *Lincoln Courier*. 1889. 8°. pp. 10.

— Historical sketch of Goshen Presbyterian church, Gaston county, N. C. Shelby: C. P. Roberts. 1889. 8°. pp. 9.

Jones, Edward (1762-1841), Lawyer. Sketch of. See HOOPER, William.

Jones, Hugh. The Present State of Virginia . . . From whence is inferred a Short View of Maryland and North Carolina, etc. London, for J. Clarke. 1724. 8°. pp. 4, viii. 152.

"One of the scarcest works relating to Virginia, published in this century."—RICH.

Reprinted for Joseph Sabin, New York, 1865, 8°. Fifty copies on large paper.

Jones, Johnstone, Lawyer. The Carolina Military Institute. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 625-628.

— Evidences of the Mecklenburg Declaration. *Ibid.* 1875, iii. 187-199, 336-345, 474-481, 604-611, 720-728.

In favor of declaration of May 20.

— Report of the centennial celebration of. *Ibid.* 1875, iii. 49-61.

— Compiler. See Roster of N. C. troops in war with Mexico.

Jones, Joseph Seawell (c. 1808-1855), of *Shocco, N. C.* A defence of the Revolutionary history of North Carolina from the aspersions of Mr. Jefferson. Boston: Charles Bowen; Raleigh: Turner & Hughes. 1834. 8° pp. xii. 343.

Contents: — i. History of the Revolution in North Carolina to the national Declaration of Independence. ii. The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence on the 20th of May, 1776. iii. The character of Wm. Hooper; appendix.

Jones writes with a reckless vigor and intensity. He grows eloquent over his work at times; but frequently mistakes abuse of the opposite view for sober history.

— **Memorials of North Carolina.** New York. 1838. 8° pp. 87.

"The bitterness of controversy has, at least, the good effect of signaling events; and many a hurried student will perhaps pause to observe in what great matter it is that the skepticism of an Irving or a Jefferson is deemed vicious and reprehensible."—Preface.

Discusses: Raleigh's colony; the Mecklenburg Declaration; Flora McDonald.

Jones, Louise Coffin. In the backwoods of North Carolina. *Lippincott's Magazine*, Dec. 1879, xxiv. 747-756.

— In the highlands of North Carolina. *Ibid.* Oct. 1883, xxxii. 378-386.

Kerr, Washington Caruthers (1827-1885), *Ph. D., Teacher, Geologist.* Sketch of, portrait, and bibliography. See HOLMES, Joseph A.

— Our mineral wealth. *South Atlantic*, Oct., 1878, pp. 484-495.

— The mica veins of North Carolina. *Trans. Amer. Inst. Mining Engineers*, 1880, viii. 457-462.

— The gold gravels of North Carolina. *Ibid.* 1880, viii., pp. 462-466.

— Origin of some new points in the topography of North Carolina. *Amer. Journal of Science*, 1881, 3d ser. xxi. 216-219.

— Some peculiarities in the occurrence of gold in North Carolina. *Trans. Amer. Inst. Mining Engineers*, 1882, x., p. 475.

— Geology of Hatteras and the neighboring coast (abstract). *Bull. Phil. Soc.*, Washington, 1883, v., pp. 28-30.

— Report on the swamp lands [of North Carolina]. Raleigh. 1883. pp. 23.

A report to Gov. Worth in 1866.

— North Carolina, in *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 9th edition, vol. xvii. 1884.

— Report on the cotton production of North Carolina, with a discussion of the general agricultural features of the State. *Tenth U. S. Census Report*, vi., pt. ii. 1884. pp. 83.

— Distribution and character of eocene deposits in eastern North Carolina. *Journal of Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1884-85, pp. 79-84.

— Brief reports on operations of the survey to Board of Agriculture. *Mo. Bulletin*, N. C.

Dept. Agric., Dec., 1880; Jan. 1881 (misprinted 1880); July, 1881; Jan., Feb., Mar., Apr. and June, 1882.

— Mineral wealth of N. C. *Ibid.* Feb., 1881 (misprinted 1880).

— Water-power and other manufacturing facilities of N. C. *Ibid.* Mar., 1881.

— Chart and instructions for silk growers in N. C. *Ibid.* Apr., 1881.

— History of silk culture in North Carolina. *Ibid.* May, 1881, June, 1882.

— For other papers see Geological Survey of N. C., Kerr Survey.

Kidder, Frederick. Biographical notice of, by John Ward Dean. *N. E. Hist.-Genealog. Reg.*, April, 1887, xli. 129-140, *portrait*.

— Beaufort, past and present. *Continental Monthly*, Apr., 1862.

— Roanoke Island. *Ibid.* May, 1862.

— Historical sketch of the Indians who inhabited the eastern part of North Carolina. *Hist. Mag.*, June, 1857, 1st ser., i. 161-169.

Extracts from a paper read before the N. E. Hist.-Genealog. Soc., May 5, 1857.

King, F. Among the mountains of western North Carolina. *Scribner's Monthly*, March, 1874, vii. 513-544, *illustr.*

King, J. T., M. D. Dismal Swamp of N. C. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1878, i. 55-61, from *Baltimore Herald*.

The *Ency. Brit.* puts this swamp on the western side of North America!

King, William Rufus (1786-1853), *M. C., Senator, Vice-President.* Eulogy on life and character of. See STRANGE, Robert.

— Obituary addresses on occasion of the death of. Washington: Robert Armstrong. 1854. 8° pp. 63. *Portrait*.

Delivered Dec. 8 and 9, 1853, by Mr. Hunter of Va., Mr. Everett of Mass., Mr. Cass of Mich., Mr. Douglass of Ill., Mr. Clayton of Del., Mr. Harris of Ala., Mr. Chandler of Pa., Mr. Latham of Cal., Mr. Taylor of O., Mr. Ashe of N. C., Mr. Benton of Mo., Mr. Phillips of Ala., Mr. Atty. Gen. Cushing, Mr. Chief Justice Taney.

Kingsbury, Theodore Bryant (1828-), *L. L. D., Editor.* Contributions to the history of North Carolina published in *Our Living and Our Dead*, while editor of that journal:

— — North Carolina at Gettysburg, 1874-75, i. 193-197.

— — North Carolina in '76, 1874-75, i. 434-442.

— — On Gen. Wm. D. Pender and Pender county, 1875, ii. 176-179.

— — Number of troops furnished by North Carolina [in civil war], 1875, ii. 431-434.

Kingsbury, Theodore Bryant (1828-), *L.L.D.*, *Editor*. Contributions to the history of North Carolina published in *Our Living and Our Dead*, while editor of that journal (*continued*).

— May 16, 1771 [battle of Almanace], 1875, li. 434-440.

— May, 1771: A retrospective glance, 1875, lii., pp. 39-48.

— Events in North Carolina in 1765-66, 1875, lii. 170-180.

— The grievances of the people — an ancient document [Regulators], 1875, lii. 314-321.

— Death of Hon. Wm. A. Graham, 1875, lii. 392-396.

— Another witness — Gettysburg, 1875, lii. 457-463.

— Some of the causes that led to the Regulation war, 1875, lii. 629-635.

— North Carolina generals, 1875, lii. 749-752.

— Oration on the life and character of Rev. Thomas G. Lowe. Weldon, N. C.: Harrell's Printing House. 1892. 8°. pp. 25.

King's Mountain. Celebration of the battle of King's Mountain, October, 1855, and the address of the Hon. John S. Preston [q. v.], together with the proceedings of the meetings and accompanying documents. Yorkville, S. C.: Miller & Melton. 1855. 8°. pp. 108.

Preston's address, pp. 30-73.

— Mr. Bancroft at King's Mountain. *So. Lit. Messenger*, March, 1856, pp. 161-165.

— Proposed centennial of the battle of Yorkville, S. C.: *The Enquirer*. [1880]. 8°. pp. 48.

Contains Latham's [q. v.] address and other papers.

Kron, F. J. Description of a prehistoric mound in Montgomery county, N. C. *Smithsonian Report*, 1874, pp. 389-390.

Kuns, George F. Precious stones in the U. S. *Harper's Magazine*, Dec., 1887, lxxvi. 97-106.

Contains accounts and illustrations of N. C. gems.

Ku Klux. Testimony taken by the joint select committee to inquire into the condition of affairs in the late insurrectionary states. — North Carolina. Washington: Government Printing Office. 1872. 8°. pp. xvi. 592.

— Proclamations by the governor of North Carolina, together with the opinion of the Chief Justice and the reply of the Governor. Raleigh: 1870. 8°. pp. 36.

— See also **BATTLE**, W. H.

— See also **HOLDEN**, W. W., Impeachment trial of.

Laboulaye, Edouard. *Histoire des États-Unis depuis les premiers essais de colonisation jusqu'à l'adoption de la constitution fédérale*. 3 vols. Paris. 1870. 12°.

Les deux Carolines, I., pp. 323-353.

One of the best short accounts of the colony to be found in a general history of the U. S. The Fundamental Constitutions of Locke are clearly analyzed and fully discussed.

Laidley, T. T. S. Report on Deep River timber and minerals.

Ordered printed by U. S. H. of R., June 16, 1866.

Land of the Sky. Album of scenery on the Western North Carolina railroad. New York: Adolph Wittemann.

Land We Love. A magazine devoted to literature, military, history, and agriculture. Edited by Gen. D. H. Hill at Charlotte, N. C.

Contains a number of articles relating to North Carolina. Vol. I. May-Oct., 1866; II. Nov., 1866-April, 1867; III. May-Oct., 1867; IV. Nov., 1867-April, 1868; V. May-Oct., 1868; VI. Nov., 1868-April, 1869. It was then consolidated with *The New Eclectic Magazine* of Baltimore.

Lane, James H. How Stonewall Jackson was killed. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, lii. 33-36.

Work of the 19th N. C.

— Defense of Fort Gregg. *Southern Historical Society Papers*, Jan., 1877, lii. 19-33. See also reply to Gen. Harris, Mar., 1881, ix. 102-107.

— Letter, with official report on the battle of Gettysburg. *Ibid.* Jan.-Feb., 1878, v. 38-46.

— History of Lane's North Carolina brigade, *Ibid.* Nov., 1879-June, 1882, vii. 513; viii. 1, 67, 97, 145, 193, 241, 396, 489; ix. 29, 71, 124, 241, 353, 489; x. 57, 206, 241.

Lane, John R. The battle of Gettysburg and the part taken therein by the 26th N. C. regiment. *Chatham* (N. C.) *Record*, Aug. 14, 1890.

Lane, Ralph (c. 1630-1604), *Governor of Roanoke*, 1585. Sketch of. See **HALE**, Edward Everett, in *Archaeologica Americana*, 1860, lv. 317-344. See also pp. 1-33.

— Sketch of. See **WEEKS**, Stephen B.

— Letters of. *Ibid.* pp. 8-18.

Four letters sent home from the new fort in Virginia, and not found in Hakluyt.

— Reports of his expedition to and settlement on Roanoke Island, N. C., 1585. See **HAKLUYT**, Richard.

Lanman, Charles. Letters from the Alleghany mountains. New York: G. P. Putnam. 1849. 12°. pp. 188.

Originally published in the *National Intelligencer*.

Lathan, Robert, *Minister*. Historical sketch of the battle of King's Mountain. Yorkville, S. C.: *The Enquirer*. 8°. pp. 18.

Lawson, John (d. 1711), *Historian*. Sketch of. See WEEKS, Stephen B.

— A New Voyage to Carolina; Containing the *Exact Description* and *Natural History* of that Country: Together with the *Present State* thereof. And A Journal of a Thousand Miles, Travel'd thro' several Nations of *Indians*. Giving a particular Account of their Customs, Manners, &c. By John Lawson, Gent. Surveyor-General of *North-Carolina*. London: Printed in the year 1709.

Sm. 4°. Journal, 6-60; map; . . . second charter, 239-254; abstract of the constitution of Carolina, 255-258.

— The History of Carolina; Containing the *Exact Description* and *Natural History* of that Country: Together with the *Present State* thereof. And A Journal of a Thousand Miles, Travel'd thro' several Nations of *Indians*. Giving a particular account of their Customs, Manners, &c. By John Lawson, Gent. Surveyor-General of *North-Carolina*. London: Printed for W. Taylor at the Ship, and J. Baker at the Black-Boy, in Pater-Noster-Row, 1714.

Sm. 4°. Title, 1 l.; dedication to the Proprietors, 1 l.; preface, 1 l.; Introduction, 1-5; Journal, 6-60; A Description of North Carolina, 61-168; An Account of the Indians of North Carolina, 169-238; Second Charter, Abstract of Constitution, 239-258; map.

— — Edition of 1718, title page same as that of 1714, except that after London comes "Printed for T. Warner, at the Black-Boy, in Pater-Noster-Row, 1718. Price Bound Five Shillings."

— — Edition of 1860, same as 1714, except after 1714 comes "Raleigh: Printed by Strother & Marcom at their Book and Job Office, 1860."

12°. Title, 1 l., verso blank; preface to re-publication, fil.-iv.; preface, v.-vii.; dedication, ix.-x.; Introduction, xl.-xviii.; Journal, 19-105; Description of North Carolina, 107-275; Account of the Indians of N. Carolina, 277-390. Abstract of Charter and Constitution not reprinted. This reprint is full of printers' errors, and is without plate and map.

Lawson was first printed in 1709 as the second series of "A new collection of voyages and travels into several parts of the world," edited by John Stevens. The same pages served as a part of the edition of the Voyages published in 1711 in two vols.

Stolen and reprinted by John Brickell in 1737 [q. v.].

— Allerneuste Beschreibung der Provintz Carolina In West-Indien. Samt einem Reise-Journal von mehr als Tausend Mellen unter allerhand Indianischen Nationen. Auch einer Accuranten Land-Carte und andern Kupfer-Stichen. Aus dem Englischen uebersetzt durch M. Vischer. Hamburg. Gedruckt und verlegt durch seel. Thomas von Wierings Erben bey der Börse im gueldnen A, B, C. Anno 1712. Sind auch zu Franckfurt und Lelpzig bey Zacharias Herteln zu bekommen. 16°. pp. 1-365; 3 unnumbered pp. — FILLINO.

Lay, Henry Champlin, *Bishop of Easton, Md.* Memorial sermon on Bishop Thomas Atkinson. New York: James Pott. N. D. 12° pp. 52. Portrait.

— Another edition. Winston, N. C.: *Church Messenger*. N. D. 12° pp. 27.

— Condensed in *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1886-87, vi. 305-321, portrait.

Lederer, John. The discoveries of John Lederer, in three several marches from Virginia to the west of Carolina, and other parts of the continent: begun in March, 1669, and ended in September, 1670. Together with a general map of the whole territory which he traversed. Collected and translated out of Latine from his discourse and writings. By Sir William Talbot, Baronet. [Two lines quotation.] London. Printed by J. C. for Samuel Heyrick, at Grays-Inne-gate in Holborn. 1672.

A copy of Lederer, bound by Bedford, brought \$435 at the Brinley sale in 1880. A second edition, with explanatory notes by H. A. Ratterman, was published in Cincinnati. 1879. 8°. pp. xi. 33. Map.

Lee, Henry (1756-1818), *Lieut. Col. Amer. Army*. Memoirs of the war in the southern department of the United States. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1812. 8°

— New edition, with corrections by author, and notes. Washington. 1827. 8° pp. 466.

— New edition, edited with life by R. E. Lee. New York. 1869. 8° *Illustrations*.

— New edition, with portrait. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1872. 8°

Lee, Henry (1787-1837). The campaign of 1781 in the Carolinas. Philadelphia: E. Littell. 1824. 8° pp. 2, 511, xlvii.

With remarks, historical and critical, on Johnson's Greene, and an appendix of original documents relating to the history of the Revolution.

Leftwich, W. M. The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. *Southern Methodist Quarterly Review*, October, 1891, N. S., xi. 111-129.

For the 20th of May declaration.

Leigh, Hezekiah G. (1795-1853), *D. D.* Funeral discourse on the life of. See SMITH, William A.

Lemmonds, Q. C. Speech on the convention bill, Jan. 17, 1861. Raleigh. 1861. 8° pp. 16. Favoring calling a convention.

Lenoir, Walter Waightstill (1823-1890). Sketch of. See WESTON, James A.

Leonard, Thomas. Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1856, v. 323-324.

Leventhorpe, Collett (1815-1889), *Brig. Gen. C. S. A.* Memorial sermon and sketch of. See WESTON, James A.

Lewis, J. Grandfather-mountain. *Seaside*, x. 218.

Lillington, John A. Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1888-89, viii. 16-20.

Lindsay, T. H. Illustrated guide book to western North Carolina.

Contains many illustrations of scenery, etc.

Locke, John (1632-1704). Fundamental constitutions of Carolina. See *Col. Records of N. C.*, i., p. 187-206; *Codes of N. C.*; *Martin's History*, i., appendix; Charters and constitutions of U. S.; *Locke's Works*.

Lodge, Henry Cabot (1850-), *Ph.D.* A short history of the English colonies in America. New York. 1881. Chapter v. North Carolina from 1663-1765, pp. 132-147; chapter vi. North Carolina in 1765, pp. 149-157.

This work is based on authority, and citations are numerous; but a distinctively hostile animus pervades the whole; references to Byrd, the fan-loving and democracy-hating Virginia cavalier, and to Smyth, the Tory, are many; while the accounts given by Bancroft, the one historian of the U. S. who has been able to appreciate the intense democracy of the colony, are ignored entirely or garbled, so as to prove a conclusion entirely different from the original one. The effort seems to be to emphasize throughout the bad and hide the good in the colony, and the errors made are legion. The answer of D. R. Goodloe to Prof. Fiske's *Maryland, Virginia, and the far south in the colonial period*, will apply equally as well to this.

Logan, John Randolph (1811-1884), *Baptist minister*. Sketches, historical and biographical, of the Broad River and King's Mountain Baptist Association, from 1800 to 1882. Shelby, N. C.: Babington, Roberts & Co. 1887. 8°. pp. xx. 605. *Portrait*.

Contains sketches of the ministers and members of the two associations and of the separate churches; general features treated by successive sessions of the associations; portrait and sketch of author by R. L. Ryburn.

London, Henry A., *Editor*. Memorial address on life and services of Bryan Grimes, Maj. Gen. C. S. A. Raleigh: E. M. Uzzell. 1886. 8°. pp. 22. Delivered at Raleigh, Memorial day, May 10, 1886.

Love, James Lee, *A.M., instructor in Harvard University*. The first college observatory. *The Nation*, 16 Aug., 1888, xlvii. 131-132.

Summary of a paper presented by Dr. Charles Phillips to the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society, and published in the *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1884-85, iv. 5-7, giving an account of the observatory erected by Dr. Joseph Caldwell at Chapel Hill, N. C., in 1831, the first in America.

Lowe, Thomas G. (1815-1869). Sketch of. See *KINGSBURY*, Theodore Bryant.

Lutheran Church. See *BERNHEIM*, G. D.

— *Vorrichtungen der Evangelisch-Lutherischen Synode für Nord-Carolina und angränzende Staaten*, gehalten in Guilford-County . . May, 1825. Philadelphia. 1825. 8°. — *SANB*, 55702.

McCarthy, Gerald, and Wood, Thomas F. Wilmington Flora. See *WOOD*, T. F.

McClurg, Alexander C. The last chance of the Confederacy [battles of Averyshoro and Bentonsville, N. C.]. *Atlantic Monthly*, Sept., 1882, i. 389-400.

McDonald, Flora. The life and character of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1856, v. 433-446.

McDonald, Hugh. Extract from the Revolutionary journal of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1853-1856, ii. 466-470; iv. 158-162; v. 28-31, 208-211, 360-363, not finished.

McDowell, Silas. Letter from Lyman C. Draper in *Western Expositor* (Asheville, N. C.), 3 July, 1873.

Gives extracts from Williamson's Diary, which locates the Indian attack on his forces below and not above Franklin, N. C., as tradition has stated.

McGehee, Montford (1822-). Life and character of William A. Graham. Raleigh: *News Job office*. 1877. 8°. pp. 84. *Portrait*.

Delivered before bench and bar of the Supreme Court, June 8, 1876.

— The same, condensed. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1886-87, vi. 171-184, *portrait*.

McIlwain, William E. Sketch of the Presbytery of Mecklenburg, 1869-1884. Charlotte. 1884. 12°. pp. 91. *Map of territory*.

McKay, Neill. A centenary sermon. Fayetteville: *Presbyterian office*. 1858. 8°. pp. 19. Delivered before Presbytery of Fayetteville, at Bluff Church, 18 Oct., 1858.

McKee, W. H., *M.D.* Memoir of. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1875. 8°. pp. 19.

Delivered at Wilson by S. B. Satchwell, M.D., 19 May, 1875, and at Raleigh by William G. Hill, M.D., 2 June, 1875.

Mackenzie, Roderick. Strictures on Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton's *History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781, in the Southern Provinces of North America*. Wherein military characters and corps are vindicated from injurious aspersions, and several important transactions are placed in their proper point of view. London. 1787. 8°.

Mackenzie defends Cornwallis. He is very severe on Tarleton's work, "in which," he says, "some facts have been withheld, and some mutilated, while others are raised to a pitch of importance, to which, if historical justice had been the author's object, they are by no means entitled. Prejudice and party spirit are also some of its most important features." — *Rich*.

McMillan, Hamilton, A. M. Sir Walter Raleigh's lost colony. Wilson, N. C.: *Advance*. 1888. 12°. pp. 2, 27.

An historical sketch of the attempts of Sir Walter Raleigh to establish a colony in Virginia, with the traditions of an Indian tribe in North Carolina, indicating the fate of the colony of Englishmen left on Roanoke Island in 1587. Mr.

McMillan thinks the Croatan Indians the representatives of the colonists. He has lived among them for many years, and knows their history and traditions. He advanced this theory in 1885, while a member of the General Assembly of North Carolina, and it was through his influence that the tribe was recognized as such.

Macon, Nathaniel (1758-1837), *M.C., Senator*. Life of. See COTTEN, Edward R.

— Memoir of. See EDWARDS, Weldon N.

— Letters to Bartlett Yancey, with a short sketch. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1857-58, vii. 89-100.

McRae, James Cameron (1838-), *Justice Supreme Court, N. C.* Address before Fayetteville light infantry. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 32-38.

On 81st anniversary of company.

MacRae, William (1834-1882), *Brig. Gen. C.S.A.* Sketch of. See STEDMAN, Charles M.

McRee, Griffith John (1819-1873), *Editor*. Life and correspondence of James Iredell [q. v.].

McRee, James Fergus (1794-1869), *M.D.* Sketch of, portrait. See WOOD, Thomas F.

McRee, William (1787-1833), *Col. U.S.E.* Memoir of. [Wilmington, c. 1844.] 12°. pp. 17.

Mallett, Edward Jones (1797-1883), *U.S. Consul-General*. Memoirs of. 1880. 4°. pp. 53. Privately printed.

Mallett, William P. (1819-1889). Sketch of; portrait. See WINSTON, George T.

Mangum, Adolphus Williamson (1834-1890), *D. D., Teacher*. Sketch of. See DANIELS, Josephus.

— Washington at Salisbury, N. C. *Historical Magazine*, Jan., 1874, 3d ser., iii. 30.

— Same article. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1883-84, iii. 235-237.

— William Preston Mangum (1837-1861). *Ibid.* 1883-84, iii. 343-347.

Mangum, Willie Person (1792-1861), *LL.D., Judge, M.C., U.S. Senator*. Letter on the Regulators in N.C., contributed to *Historical Magazine*, April, 1869, 2d ser., v. 272.

"Gen. Thomas Person . . . was one of the band of 'Regulators' in N. C. — a noble band."

Mangum, Mrs. Willie Person, Jr. Sketch of Willie Person Mangum, Jr. (d. 1881). *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1889-90, ix. 97-103.

Manly, Charles, *Governor of N. C.* Sketch of. See CLEVELAND, James M.

See also *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1855, iv. 137-140.

Manly, Mathias Evans (1801-1881), *Justice Supreme Court, N. C.* Memoir of William Gaston. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1860-61, x. 193-203, *portrait*.

Manning, John (1830-), *LL.D., M.C., Prof. of Law, Univ. of N. C.* Address before alumni association of Univ. of N. C. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1883-84, iii. 174-188. Reprinted, 1884. 8°.

— Sketch of Thomas C. Manning. *Ibid.* 1886-87, vi. 79-81, *portrait*.

Manning, Thomas Courtland (1831-1887), *Chief Justice of La.* Sketch of; *portrait*. See MANNING, John.

— Sketch of. See ROBERTS, Percy.

Manson, Otis Frederiek (1822-1888), *M.D.* Sketch of. See WOOD, Thomas F.

Martin, François Xavier (1762-1846), *LL.D., Chief Justice of Louisiana*. Discourse on the life, character, and writings of. See BULLARD, Henry A.

— Life of. See HOWE, William Wirt.

— The history of North Carolina from the earliest period. New Orleans: A. T. Penniman & Co. 1829. 8°. Vol. i., pp. xii. 326; appendix, cxiv.; vol. ii. 412.

The idea of preparing this work occurred to Judge Martin as early as 1791, and was strengthened by his employment in 1803 to publish a revision of the laws, when he had access to the records of the State. It appears from his preface that materials had been collected to bring the story down to 1810, but the continuation was never published. The materials on which his work was based were carried to Louisiana, and probably lost.

Martin had no ambition to write a philosophical history. There is no attempt to set forth events in the relation of cause and effect, nor to state them in such a way that this relation will become obvious. The work is thrown into the form of annals; the succession of paragraphs often seems to be determined by nothing else than the juxtaposition in time of the events they contain; events occurring in distant parts of the globe are inserted which have no connection, except in proximity of time, to the history of North Carolina. His readers will not often imagine that the author was ever very severely tempted to mistake a fact for the sake of an antithesis, or to sacrifice the truth of history to elegancies of style. The utmost he seems to have aimed at is clearness and precision. He sometimes rises to a rude picturesqueness of description, but it seems to be done unconsciously. The work has certainly great merits. There is a large accumulation of materials. The statements are made with much perspicuity; but the structure of the work betrays many marks of haste and carelessness. He closes with the Declaration of Independence. — Prof. F. M. HUBBARD in address before N. C. Hist. Society. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1882, i. 350.

Martin's accumulation of facts carries no advantage by any sort of correlation except that of dates. A painstaking search, as far as his opportunities permitted, and a perspicuous way of writing, stand for the work's chief merits. — JUSTIN WINSON in *Nar. and Crit. Hist. Amer.*, v., ch. v.

Mecklenburg County. Sketch of. *Land We Love*, 1866-67, ii. 129-145.

Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence.

The literature of this subject is great; much of it appeared in newspapers; some appeared anonymously. It has been thought best to insert the shorter and anonymous articles under this heading.

Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. The Mecklenburg Resolves of May 20th, 1775, with preliminary and supplementary historical matter, purporting to have been written by John McKnitt Alexander, communicated by his son, Dr. Joseph McKnitt Alexander. *Raleigh Register*, April 30, 1819.

— The rise, progress, maturity, and fall of the Jewish State and Church; and the rise, progress and prospects of the United States. By Rev. Francis Cummins. Greensboro, Ga.: Patrick L. Robinson. 1819.

Touchees on the Declaration. Noticed in *N.C. Univ. mag.*, Oct. 1850.

— Statements of Gen. George Graham, William Hutchinson, Jonas Clark, and Robert Robinson, and the certificate also of John Simeon, Sr. *Raleigh Register*, Feb. 18, 1820.

— Certificates of Rev. Francis Cummins, and Capt. James Jack. *Ibid.* May 26, 1820.

— Article on Internal Improvements. *N.A. Review*, Jan. 1821, xli. 16-37.

— Documents showing that Mecklenburg county, North Carolina, declared independence of Great Britain, May 20, 1775. Raleigh: J. Gales & Son. 1822. pp. 15.

Copied from *Raleigh Register*, April 30, 1819, Feb. 18 and May 26, 1820. The article of April 30 was also copied into Niles' *Principles and Acts of the Revolution*, with a subsequent editorial from the same paper explaining causes that led to the exhuming and publication of the so-called Mecklenburg Resolves.

— Address of Dr. M. Winslow Alexander, in Hopewell Church, Mecklenburg county, N. C., July 5, 1824, on the Declaration of Independence by the citizens of Mecklenburg county, N. C., May 20th, 1775; and by act of the legislature of North Carolina, April 12th, 1776. *Catawba Journal*, Oct. 19, 1824, and republished in *Southern Home*, Charlotte, May 10, 1875.

This address enumerates 25 delegates to the convention, and gives Col. Thomas Polk, not Col. Adam Alexander, as the person who issued the call for the convention.

— Newspaper articles, apparently published in N. C., in 1830, "calling in question," as Foote represents them, "the authenticity of the document, as being neither a true paper, nor a paper of a true Convention."

— Declaration of Independence by the citizens of Mecklenburg county, N. C., by Dr. Joseph McKnitt Alexander. *Yadkin and Catawba Journal*, Nov. 9, 1830.

— The Declaration of Independence by the citizens of Mecklenburg county on the twentieth day of May, 1775. Raleigh. 1831. 8°.

This is the second official publication of the State of North Carolina defending the authenticity of this declaration against the charges of Thomas Jefferson in his letter to John Adams, dated Monticello, July 9, 1779. Published under the authority and direction of the General Assembly of 1830-31. It contains the original publication in the *Raleigh Register*

of April 30, 1819, which first called attention to the declaration, depositions of surviving participants then living, with miscellaneous papers and the proceedings of the Cumberland association. The preface by Gov. Stokes was written at his instance by Gov. Swain.

This is inserted in Force's *American Archives* II., except the preface, and with it the partial series of Resolves found by Peter Force in *New York Journal* of June 29, 1775.

— In the *National Intelligencer* for Dec. 18, 1838, Peter Force announces his discovery of the preamble and first four resolves of the series passed by the people of Mecklenburg, May 31, 1775, and publishes them with introductory remarks.

— Niles' *Register*, May 25, 1839, copies an article from the *Raleigh Register*, but with no credit, in which it is said: "We are aware, that when publicity was first given to the Declaration in 1819, through the columns of this paper, its authenticity was doubted by some, and openly denied by others."

— Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence: the question settled. *So. Lit. Mess.*, June, 1839.

Gives account of Force's discovery, and contrasts the difference of sentiment between the Resolves of the 20th of May and those of the 31st. L. C. Draper thinks this article was the work of Prof. Tucker.

— *Raleigh Register*, Feb. 14, 1847, republishes the act of 20 resolutions in full, found in *South Carolina Gazette*, June 13, 1775.

This was the first time these resolutions were republished; the copy was doubtless furnished the *Register* by Gov. Swain. It was copied in the *National Whig* of Feb. 23. It included the letter of Gov. Wright of Georgia of June 30th, 1775, which was first brought to light by Mr. Sparks, and subsequently by Mr. Bancroft in London.

— Letter of George Bancroft dated, London, July 4, 1848, to Gov. Swain, announcing his discovery of the 20 resolutions published in the *S. C. Gazette* of June 13, 1775. Published in the North Carolina newspapers at that time. *So. Presby. Review*, March, 1849.

— Editorial in *American and Commercial Daily Advertiser* of Baltimore, Jan. 27, 1849, on the two sets of resolutions.

— Editorial in Fayetteville (N. C.) *Observer*, Feb. 27, 1849, relative to the papers Mr. Bancroft had obtained from England.

— The writer of the Mecklenburg Declaration. Written by James P. McRee of Somerville, Tenn., and communicated by Rev. S. J. Baird to *Presbyterian Magazine*, Feb. 1852.

Claims that Adam Brevard, a younger brother of Ephraim Brevard, wrote out the Declaration, taking the Westminster Confession as his guide.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration, by Samuel S. Force (1835-1856; son of Peter Force), in *Nassau Literary Magazine*, Princeton, N. J., Sept. 1853.

Argues in favor of Resolutions of 31st May, and says that Gov. Wright would have sent the more vehement resolutions of the 20th, had there been such.

Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. Letter of Joseph Wallis of Chapel Hill, Texas, in *National Intelligencer*, Aug. 13, 1857, copied from the *Western Democrat*.

Mr. Wallis denounces all as "liars and slanderers" who call in question the meeting of May 19th and 20th, 1775, and the Declaration then said to have been proclaimed, or who assert that John McKnitt Alexander, the writer's grandfather, did not act as secretary of that meeting, or that he did not act honorably and honestly as custodian of the papers.

This severe denunciation applies, so far as the secretaryship is concerned, to Gen. George Graham, Wm. Hutchinson, Jonas Clark, Robert Robinson, Isaac Alexander, and Col. Wm. Polk.

Mr. Wallis also offers "personal satisfaction" to any such individuals.

Mr. Wallis was the son of Rev. James Wallis of Providence settlement, and says he remembers seeing his father stamp on Williamson's *History of North Carolina*, because it did not contain a carefully prepared account of the Declaration by J. McK. Alexander.

— Communication in *National Intelligencer*, Nov. 6, 1857, from Allen White, Starkville, Miss., calling the editor's attention to the McRee-Brevard statement [*supra*] in *Presby. Mag.*, Feb. 1852, and reproducing it.

This affirms that Adam Brevard wrote the Mecklenburg Declaration and took the Westminster Confession as his guide. Dr. Welling, the editor, remarks that he can see no trace of the Confession in the Declaration.

— In *The True Witness* of New Orleans, May 26, 1860, Rev. R. E. Sherrill cites a letter written by James P. McRee, in which he now says that Adam Brevard wrote the Declaration as the amanuensis of his brother. The influence of the Westminster Confession is reasserted.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration, by Wm. Q. Force (son of Col. Peter Force). *National Republican*, Nov. 24, 1873.

Corrects an error by Prof. C. Phillips [q.v.] in *Raleigh News* as to the time the 31st of May Resolves were first discovered, and gives extracts from the correspondence of Col. Force in relation to the matter.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, by Benson J. Lossing. *American Historical Record*, May, 1874, pp. 200-204.

— A premature centennial in North Carolina. *Weekly Commercial*, Cincinnati, April 21, 1875.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration. *Chicago Daily Tribune*, April 21, 1875.

— A communication in *The Union and American*, Nashville, Tenn., May 11, 1875, in which Dr. J. G. M. Ramsey argues that neither Jefferson nor Brevard were plagiarists.

— The *New York Herald* extra for May 20, 1875, has a great mass of material relating to the Declaration and representing both sides.

— Philadelphia *Times*, editorial, May 20, 1875.

Arrives at the conclusion: "Whichever way the controversy be decided, North Carolina has nothing to lose. The Declarations all come to the same thing in the end, and a difference of eleven days is scarcely worth disputing about, as there is no other county to claim priority."

Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. Editorial in *New York World*, giving a synopsis of the leading facts in the controversy, May 21 [?] 1875.

Date not given by Draper.

— An exposure of the famous handbill, in facsimile, found in Johnson's *Traditions of the Revolution*, the *New York Herald* extra (?), and in Wheeler's *Reminiscences*, is in *Daily Press and Herald*, Knoxville, Tenn., May 23, 1875, and in the weekly issue of same, May 26th, and is copied into the *National Republican*, June 4, 1875.

On the authority of Hon. F. S. Heiskell who printed it, and of Dr. J. G. M. Ramsey who ordered it the bill was not printed until 1825.

— Oration of Hon. John Kerr of North Carolina, and speech of Hon. John M. Bright of Tenn., at the centennial celebration, May 20th. *Charlotte Observer*, May 22, *Charlotte Democrat*, May 24, and *Southern Home*, May 31, 1875.

— The 20th May, 1775, by B. A. Caldwell, *Charlotte Observer*, June 4, 1875.

— Letter of Adam Brevard, July 13th, 1824, first published in *Southern Home*, Charlotte, N. C., July 5, 1875.

— Presbyterians and the Revolution. By W. P. Breed, D.D. Philadelphia. 1876.

Chapter 6 is on the Mecklenburg Declaration.

— For account of centennial celebration of, see *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, ii. 441-452; 1875, iii. 22-32, 49-61, 163-169; correction to, 281.

— The persistence of historic myths, by W. F. Poole. *The Dial*, Oct. 1890, xi. 143-146.

Many of these titles have been taken from the unpublished bibliography of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence by Lyman C. Draper [q. v.]. Dr. Draper enumerates 91 articles; references to works like Adams' and Jefferson's are not here included, while others will be found under the author's name as follows:—G. Bancroft in *Historical Magazine*, xii. 378; *Southern Literary Messenger*, v. 417, 748; and BAYARD, Thomas F., "on the 20th or on the 31st"; BURR, W. H., *against*; FOOTE, W. H., *for*; GOODLOE, D. R., *against*; GRAHAM, W. A., *for*; GRIGSBY, H. B., *against*; HAWKS, F. L., *for*; HILL, David B., 31st of May; HUNTER, C. L., *for*; JONES, J. Seawell, *for*; LEFTWICH, W. M., *for*; PENDLETON, Geo. H., May 31st; PHILLIPS, Charles, *against*; SMYTH, Thomas, *for*; WELLING, James C., *against*; WHEELER, J. H., *for*; WILCOX, C. M., *for*.

Michaux, André (1746-1802). Portions of the journal of André Michaux, botanist, written during his travels in the United States and Canada, 1785 to 1796. With an introduction and explanatory

notes, by C. S. Sargent. Extracted from Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc. vol. xxvi. no. 129. N. P. N. D. 8°. pp. 145.

Extracts from this journal relating to the flora of western North Carolina will be found in Dugger's *Balsam Grotes of the Grandfather mountain*. See also Asa Gray, *Notes of a botanical excursion to the mountains of North Carolina* (*Amer. Jour. Sci.*, 1841).

Micbaux, François André (1770-1855). Voyage à l'ouest des monts Alléghany, dans les états de l'Ohio, du Kentucky et du Tennessee, et retour à Charleston par les hautes-Carolines; contenant des détails sur l'état actuel de l'agriculture et les productions naturelles des ces contrées, ainsi que des renseignements sur les rapports commerciaux qui existent entre ces états et ceux situés à l'est des montagnes et la Louisiane . . . avec une carte très-soignée des états du centre, de l'ouest et du sud des États-Unis. Paris: Levrault, Schoell et Campagne. 1804. 8°. pp. vi. 312, map.

— Another edition: — Paris: Dentu, 1808.

All seem to have been printed from same plates.

— English editions: — London: J. Mawman. 1805. 8°. pp. xvi. + 350. Map.

— — London: B. Crosby & Co. 1805. 8°. pp. xii. + 294.

A 2d ed., reprint of first, does not contain map; type and paper inferior.

— — London: Richard Phillips. 1805. 8°. pp. 96.

A different translation from the other two above. Included in vol. I. of Phillips' "Collection of Voyages."

Millar, J. S. R., C. S. A. Sketch of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, li. 30-33.

Miller, Arnold DeWelles (c. 1820-1892), D. D. The Presbyterian origin of American independence. *Presbyterian Quarterly*, April, 1888.

Deals with the part taken by the Presbyterians of N. C. in the Mecklenburg Declaration of 20th May, and the war in N. C.

Miller, Stephen Franks (1805-1867). Recollections of New Bern fifty years ago, with an appendix. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, l. 239-252, 338-352, 449-467, 583-586.

Mills, J. H. Sketch of Wake Forest College. *South Atlantic*, June, 1878, pp. 151-156.

Mitchell, Elisha (1793-1857), *Professor of chemistry, mineralogy, and geology in the Univ. of N. C.* Memoir of. Chapel Hill: James M. Henderson. 1858. 8°. pp. 88. *Portrait*.

Tributes to his memory by public meetings and literary societies, and addresses delivered at the re-interment of his remains by Rt. Rev. James H. Oney, D. D., Bishop of Tennessee, and David L. Swain, LL. D.

— Sketch of. See PHILLIPS, Charles.

— Erection of monument to. See PHILLIPS, W. B.

Mitchell, Elisha. Sketch of. *Popular Science Monthly*, Jan. 1891, xxxviii. 398-406, *portrait*.

— Dr. Mitchell's investigation among the mountains of Yancey county. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1857-58, vii. 293-318.

— On the character and origin of the low country of N. C. *Amer. Jour. Science*, 1828, xiii. 336-347.

— Elements of geology, with an outline of the geology of N. C. N. P. 1842. 8°. pp. 141. *Geological map of N. C.*

For use of students in the University, and the result of explorations made from time to time at his own expense.

— See Geological Surveys of North Carolina.

Mooney, James. Myths of the Cherokees. Cambridge: Riverside Press. 1888. 8°.

Reprinted from *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, July-Sept., 1888, pp. 97-108.

— The sacred formulas of the Cherokees. *Seventh Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology* (1885-86), pp. 301-397. Washington, 1891. *Illustrated*.

Moore, Alfred (1755-1810), *Justice Supreme Court U. S.* Sketch of. See TAYLOR, John Louis.

Moore, Batholomew Figures (1801-1878), LL. D. Tribute to the memory of. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1879. 8°. pp. 56.

Proceedings of the bar of North Carolina, held in Raleigh, Jan. 11, 1879, with addresses of Will. H. Battle and Ed. Graham Haywood.

Moore, John Wheeler (1833-), *Maj. C. S. A.*, Author. Historical sketches of Hertford county, N. C.

Published in a local newspaper, c. 1879.

— School history of North Carolina. Raleigh: Alfred Williams & Co. 1879. 12°.

Ninth edition, revised and enlarged, 1890; by act of assembly to be used in the public schools of the State.

Thirteenth edition, 70th thousand, 1893.

This is the first of the histories of North Carolina which touches upon the period of the late civil war. The unwillingness of North Carolina to join in secession, the devotedness she showed to the Southern cause after she joined it, and "her hearty submission to the fortunes of war" at its close, are told in a manner most commendable for its patriotism and freedom from that narrow partisan bias which still holds apart the sections of a country which cannot but be "one and indivisible." — *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Aug. 1890, v. 179.

— History of North Carolina; from the earliest discoveries to the present time. Raleigh: Alfred Williams & Co. 1880. 8°. vol. i., pp. xxi. 495; vol. ii., pp. 530.

Not the same as the School history, but an enlargement; not a history of the people, but of the politicians; probably the best of all the books dealing with the history of the State as a whole.

Reviewed unfavorably in *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, v. 471, because the author "writes from a local standpoint and reasserts the claim to State sovereignty."

Reviewed in *South Atlantic*, 1880, vi. 60-71, 173-176.

"There is not much attempt at original research, and he does not reprint documentary material as Hawks did, in too great profusion to make a popular book. Mr. Moore aims to give a better literary form to the story; but his style somewhat overplays his facts."—Note by JUSTIN WINSON in *Nar. and Crit. Hist. Amer.*, v., ch. v.

— See Roster of North Carolina troops in the war between the States.

— Sketches of early Baptist laymen in North Carolina. (Raleigh) *Biblical Recorder*, 29 Oct. 1890 to 5 Aug. 1891.

To be incorporated in a volume on the history of the Baptist denomination in North Carolina, now in preparation. Contains sketches of Elijah Battle, Nathan Bryan, Nathan Mayo, George Outlaw, Willis Alston, Thomas Brownrigg, Thomas Settle, Charles Worth Skinner, Alfred Dockery, Calvin Graves, John Kerr, Connel Wooten, Godwin Cotton Moore.

Moore, Mathew Henry (1857-), *Meth. minister*. Sketches of the pioneers of Methodism in North Carolina and Virginia. Nashville, Tenn.: Southern Methodist Publishing House. 1884. 12°. pp. 314.

Twenty-nine sketches.

Moore, Maurice (d. 1777). Justice and policy of taxing the American colonies in Great Britain considered; wherein is showed that the colonists are not a conquered people; that they are constitutionally intitled to be taxed only by their own consent; and that the imposing a stamp-duty on the colonists is as impolitic as it is inconsistent with their rights. Wilmington, N.C.: Andrew Steuart. 1766.

Title from *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1852, i. 71-77, 85-87, where the pamphlet is reprinted entire, with an historical introduction, under the title, "First symptoms of Independence in N. C." Cf. also Weeks' *Bibliography of the eighteenth century press*, no. 32.

Moore, M. V. The cloud-lands of Carolina. *South Atlantic*, May, 1878, pp. 1-11.

Moore, William. Official report of Rutherford's expedition against the Cherokees in 1776. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1887-88, vii. 89-95.

Annotations and notes by Maj. J. W. Wilson, introduction by K. P. Battle.

Moore's Creek, Battle of. 27 Feb., 1776. Official report of Gen. James Moore, with other papers. *Our Living and Our Dead*, Mar. 1876, iv. 113-120.

In connection with the proposed centennial celebration.

"Moreau, Uncle." History of an African Arabic scholar who was brought to America as a slave. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1854, iii. 307-309.

Morehead, John Motley (1796-1866), *Gov. of N. C.* In memoriam. Raleigh: Nichols & Gorman. 1868. 8°. pp. 84. *Portrait*.

Memorial oration by Judge John Kerr.

— Condensed, with a new portrait. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1886-87, vi. 423-431.

Moroso, John A. The flower of the pines, a sketch of the naval stores metropolis of the world, Wilmington, N. C., its history, business, and future, etc. Reprinted from *The News and Courier*, April 15, 1886. 8°. pp. 15.

Morrison, Robert Hall (1798-1889), *D. D.* Memorial sketches of, by Rev. A. W. Miller, D. D., and Gen. D. H. Hill. Charlotte, N. C.: Hirst Printing Company. 1889. 8°. pp. 16.

Moultrie, William (1731-1805), *Gov. of S. C., Maj. Gen. Continental Army*. Memoirs of the American Revolution, so far as it related to the states of North and South Carolina, and Georgia. Compiled from the most authentic materials, the author's personal knowledge of the various events, and including an epistolary correspondence on public affairs, with civil and military officers, at that period. 2 vols. New York. 1802. 12°.

Mounds, Prehistoric, in North Carolina. See, for list of, Cyrus Thomas's *Catalogue of Prehistoric Works east of the Rocky Mountains*. Washington. 1891.

See, for descriptions, EMMERT, J. W.; HOLMES, Joseph A.; HUMPHREY, John T.; KRON, F. J.; ROGAN, J. P.; SMITH, C. D.; SPAINHOUR, J. W.; THOMAS, Cyrus.

Mullen, James M. (1845-). Baker's command at Weldon, the closing days of the war. Petersburg, Va.: *Index Appeal*, Jan. 1, 1891.

Address before A. P. Hill Camp, Confederate Veterans.

Murphey, Archibald DeBow (1777-1832). Memoir of; portrait. See GRAHAM, William A.

— Report of the Committee on Inland Navigation. Submitted to the legislature of North Carolina, Nov. 30. By Archibald D. Murphey, their Chairman. Raleigh: Tho. Henderson. 1815. 24°. pp. 16.

— Memoir on the internal improvements contemplated by the Legislature of North Carolina; and on the resources and finances of that State. Raleigh: J. Gales. 1819. 8°. pp. 88.

— Memorial to the General Assembly of North Carolina. Hillsborough: Dennis Heartt. 1825. 8°. pp. 11.

"Respectfully shows, that he has been engaged for several years in collecting and arranging materials for an extensive Historical and Scientific Work on North Carolina. His success thus far has equalled his expectations; but he finds himself unable to prosecute this work to its completion, without the munificent aid of your honorable body. Few gentlemen in North Carolina have estates sufficient to bear the expenses and losses of such an undertaking. For independent of the direct expenses in travelling over several of the adjoining states, and carefully exploring every section of this State, for the purpose of collecting materials; and the further direct expenses of engaging the services of eminent men in science, in the department of geology, mineralogy, and botany, the author must in a great degree abandon all other pursuits and devote his time and attention to this alone. Such a work will be

voluminous, and cannot be expected to yield a profit to the author, particularly if published in a style worthy of the State. . . . When completed it will add something to the general literature of the country, and much to the credit of North Carolina." Dated Dec. 5, 1825.

Judge Murphey then submits a plan according to which he proposed to write the history. This outline is admirable. He divides his work into seven parts: i. An account of the discovery of America; ii. The aboriginal history of North Carolina; iii. The colonial history of North Carolina; iv. History of North Carolina from the time of her becoming a sovereign State in 1776; v. Physical geography, soil, climate, and meteorology of North Carolina; vi. Geology and mineralogy of North Carolina; vii. Botany of North Carolina. The sylvæ, flora, and fungi of the State. Under iii. and iv. the social history of the State was fully developed.

Judge Murphey's appeal was an idle one. He died a few years later and his collections were scattered.

— Memorial to the General Assembly of North Carolina, Jan. 1, 1827.

Noticed in *North American Review*, Apr. 1827, xxiv. 466-470. The reviewer remarks: "The history of few states is so little known, as that of North Carolina. This has not been for any want of material, or of important events to record. When all these shall be brought to light, it will be found that North Carolina, both in its early character, and in its progress, has maintained a place among the very first of the states." Judge Murphey's Memorial was an application to the Legislature to grant him aid in preparing a history of North Carolina. He thought of extending his work to "six or eight octavo volumes, exclusive of geology, mineralogy, botany, and meteorology."

— Oration before the literary societies of the University of North Carolina, 27 June, 1827. First edition, 1827; 2d edition, Raleigh: Weston R. Gales. 1843. 8°. pp. 23.

On the educational and intellectual life of North Carolina in the eighteenth century, and his early contemporaries.

— His proposed system of public education, discussed in *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1854, iii. 243-258.

— Indian nations — war of 1755 to 1762. *Ibid.* 1856, v. 314-317.

Nash, Abner (d. 1786), *Governor of N. C.* Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1855, iv. 145-146.

Nash, Frederick (1781-1859), *L.L.D.*, Chief Justice, *N. C.* Memoir of; portrait. See BRYAN, John H.

— Social reminiscences of. *Land We Love*, 1863, v. 425-432.

— Sketch of Rev. John Witherspoon. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1887-88, vii. 137-143.

Neathery, John Bennett, and Harrell, Eugene G. North Carolina Speaker.

— The Indian tribes of North Carolina. *N. C. Teacher*.

New Bern or Newbern, N. C. On correct spelling of name, see OLIVER, William H.

— Operations against in 1864. *Southern Historical Society Papers*, Jan., 1881, ix. 1-10.

Official reports, letters, memoranda, etc.

New Bern or Newbern, N. C. Battle of, account of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, ii. 281-290.

— An account of the bilious fever as it prevailed in Newbern, N. C., in the fall of 1841. G. H. Taylor. *N. York Lancet*, 1842, ii. 59, *N. York Med. Gaz.*, 1842, ii. 161-165.

— [Cerebro-spinal meningitis.] I. F. Galoupe. *Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, April 9, 1863, lxxviii. 203-206.

— Cases illustrative of the so-called "congestive fever" or cerebro-spinal affection which has recently appeared in the camps in and around the town of Newbern, N. C. J. B. Upham. *Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1863, lxxviii. 191, 214, 253, 311, 333.

Also reprinted.

— Great epidemic in, 1865. See WELCH, W. L.

Niles, Ezekiah (1777-1839). Principles and acts of the Revolution. New York. 1876.

North Carolina, pp. 312-318, 300.

Address of the Assembly of N. C. to Gov. Martin, April, 1775; Mecklenburg Declaration; Address of Provincial Congress of N. C. to the Br. Empire, Sept. 3, 1775; Proclamation of Gov. Martin to the people of N. C., Oct. 3, 1780.

The original edition was published at Baltimore in 1822.

North Carolina. Excursion guide to Virginia Springs and health resorts of western North Carolina and northern Georgia. [New York.] 1883. 8°. pp. 60. *Illustrations and maps*.

Publ. by Richmond and Danville R. R.

— Historical and descriptive review of. *Industries and Resources of the South*. Charleston: Empire Publishing Company. 1885. 8°.

Vol. i., pp. 292; contains an account of the manufacturing and mercantile industries of Durham, Fayetteville, Henderson, Oxford, Raleigh, with sketches of prominent business men.

Vol. ii., pp. 237; *Eden*, Elizabeth City, Goldsboro, Greenville, Kinston, New Bern, Tarboro, Washington, Wilson, biographical sketches.

— Handbook of. Raleigh. 1879. 8°. pp. ix. 290. *Map*. See POLK, L. L.

— — — Raleigh. 1883. 8°. pp. vi. 154.

— — — Raleigh. 1886. 12°. pp. ix. 352.

Map.

General sketch reprinted separately.

— — — Raleigh. 1893. 8°. pp. 333.

— and a new constitution. J. N. Pomeroy, H. von Holst, and T. Lewis. *The Nation*, 20 July, 3 Aug., 1871. xliii, 37, 71.

— W. Ducon on. *De Bow's Review*, July, Aug. 1851, xi. 30, 105; Dec. 1858, xxv. 664-679.

— Early history of. *Western Monthly Review*, Feb. 1830, iii. 421-427.

Review of Martin's *History of North Carolina*.

— First classical school in. *Historical Magazine* [Oct.] 1866, x., supplement, 113, 148.

North Carolina. Flowering trees of. *Land We Love*, 1866, i. 78-81.

— The North Carolina Hyde Park settlement. N. P. N. D. [c. 1870.] 8°. pp. 32.

Pub^d by Southern Land Company to describe their lands in Hyde, Washington, and Tyrrell counties, N. C. The company has also pub^d a map of its settlement and of the surrounding sections.

— Information concerning the province of. Glasgow: James Knott. 1773. 8°. pp. 32.

Addressed to emigrants from the Highlands and Western Isles of Scotland by an impartial hand, and signed "Scotus Americanus."—SABIN, No. 34708.

— Its debt and financial resources. By H. Bowlby Willson. New York. John Medole. 1869. 8°. pp. 32.

— Its resources and progress, its beauty, healthfulness and fertility; and its attractions and advantages as a home for immigrants. Raleigh: *Daily News*. 1876. 8°. pp. 107.

Compiled by board of immigration, statistics, and agriculture.

— Letters from. *N. E. Hist. and Geneal. Register*, Oct. 1859, xiii. 329, 330.

— Minerals of. *Land We Love*, 1866, i. 162.

— Mountain regions of, and Tenn. *De Bow's Review*, June, 1859, xxvi. 702-706.

— Mountains of. *Jour. Amer. Geog. Soc.*, Jan. 1859, i. 19-21.

— Nullification, resolves of the legislature of N. C. on, pp. 4. *State Papers on Nullification*, p. 199.

— Report on the geology and mineralogy of, by Denison Olmsted. *Southern Review*, Feb. 1828, i. 235-261.

— Population of, by minor civil divisions, 11th census. *Census Bulletin*, Oct. 19, 1891. 4°. pp. 13.

— Rose of. *Scribner's Monthly*, Oct. 1874. viii. 723-726.

— Scenery of mountain region of. *De Bow's Review*, Nov. 1860, xxix. 649-658.

— Statistics of, 1869. *Amer. Jour. Educ.*, 1869; xviii. 421-426.

— Swamp lands of the State of North Carolina; facts for emigrants and capitalists. Raleigh, N. C.: W. E. Pell. 1867. 8°. pp. 31.

Noble, Marcus Cicero Stevens (1856-). Portrait and sketch of. *N. C. Teacher*.

Norment, Mrs. Mary C. The Lowrie history, as acted in part by Henry Berry Lowrie, the great North Carolina bandit. Wilmington: *Daily Journal*. 1875. 8°. pp. 161.

An account of a very daring act of bandits who infested Robeson county, N. C., and the adjoining sections for nearly ten years from 1864, with biographical sketches, written by Joseph B. McCallum; the chapter on the genealogy of the Lowrie family is "notoriously unreliable." Cf. Weeks on the *Lost Colony of Roanoke*, pp. 471-476, in *Papers Amer. Hist. Association*, vol. v.

Oertel, Mrs. J. A. Hand in hand through the Happy Valley. Brooklyn. 1891. 16°. pp. 97.
Contains some scraps of local history.

Official Records of Union and Confederate Armies. See Civil war.

Oldham, Edward A. Life of Gov. Richard Caswell. *At Home and Abroad*, Oct. 1881, ii. 43-48.

— North Carolina's industrial development. 2d edition. Winston. 1883. 8°. pp. 15.

[**Oldmixon**, John (1673-1742)]. The history of Carolina, in his "History of the British Empire in America." 2 vols. London. 1708. 2d ed. in 1741.

Reprinted in Carroll, ii. 391-461. "It contains almost as many errors as pages, and, unsupported, is not to be trusted." Hawks, *North Carolina*, ii. 481.

Olds, Frederick A. Colonists of Roanoke Island lost in 1587. *Wilmington Messenger*, July 31, 1887.

Olive, Johnson (1816-1885), *Bap. minister*. Life and times of. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1886. 12°. pp. 314. *Portrait*.

An autobiography, with introductory chapter on the Olive family, by H. C. Olive.

Oliver, William H. Write Newbern correctly, that is, in accordance with law. Newbern [?]. 1891, two sheets, pp. 4 each.

The legal and corporate spelling is clearly Newbern; this has been adopted by the U. S. government; the historical spelling is clearly New Bern.

Olmsted, Denison (1791-1859), *I.L.D.* Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1860-61, 309-311, *portrait*.

— Geology of North Carolina. *Amer. Jour. Science*, July, 1828, xiv. 230-251.

— See also Geological Surveys of N. C.

Orphan Asylum, St. Johns, Oxford, N. C. Sketch of. *South Atlantic*, 1880, vi. 236-244.

Our Folks in War. A series of articles on N. C. in civil war, in *Wilmington Messenger*, Jan., Feb., and March, 1888.

Our Living and Our Dead.

A publication first launched as a weekly newspaper by Col. Stephen D. Pool, about July 1, 1873. In Sept., 1874, the first of the monthly series was issued in Raleigh, T. B. Kingsbury [q. v.] becoming editor with the October number. Vol. i. has numbers for Sept. 1874-Feb. 1875; vol. ii., Mar.-June, 1875; vol. iii., July-Dec. 1875; vol. iv., March, 1876. There were no numbers for Jan. and Feb. 1876, and the publication was suspended after the March issue for lack of support. It is devoted principally to the history of North Carolina in the civil war, other States and other subjects not being excluded, and contains a mass of valuable material in the form of company and regimental histories, etc.

Paris, John, Meth. Prot. minister. History of the Methodist Protestant Church: giving a general view of the causes and events that led to the organization of that church; and a more particular account of transactions in North Carolina. Baltimore: Sherwood & Co. 1849. 12° pp. 411.

This work is based on original materials collected by Dr. John F. and Rev. Wm. Bellamy for a history of the reform movement against the polity of the M. E. Church in the Roanoke district, North Carolina. The object of Mr. Paris was at first to write the history of the M. P. Church in N. C. alone. It contains an appendix on the organization of the M. E. Church and the introduction of Episcopacy.

— The first settlement on the Atlantic coast. *Meth. Prot. mag.*, 1880, n. s. li. 460-464.

Of no historical value.

Park, James, D.D. History of the first Presbyterian church in Knoxville, Tenn. Knoxville: Ramage & Co. 1876. 8° pp. 29.

Deals with Presbyterianism in early N. C.

Patton, James (1756-1845). Autobiography and biography of. [Privately printed, c. 1850.] 8° pp. 34.

One of the first settlers in Asheville.

Paul, Hiram Voss (1848-). History of the town of Durham, N. C. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1884. 8° pp. 256. *Portraits.*

Includes sketches of the leading business men, a business directory, information on the cultivation, curing, and manufacturing of tobacco, advertisements, etc.

Two editions, first of 1000 and second of 2000 copies.

Peace Institute. Sketch of, with view of building. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, iii. 408-408.

Pearson, W. S. Memoir of Joseph J. Erwin, of Bellevue, Burke county, N. C. Statesville, N. C. 8° pp. 14.

Peole, William J. History of the Agricultural and Mechanical college. *N. C. Teacher.*

Peet, Harvey Prindle (1794-1873), M.A. Address on occasion of laying the corner-stone of the North Carolina institution for the instruction of the deaf and dumb, April 14, 1848. New York. 1848. 8° pp. 47.

Appendix describes ceremonies, buildings, situation, accommodations, etc.

Pender, William Dorsey (d. 1863), Maj. Gen. C. S. A. Sketch of. *South Atlantic*, Jan. 1878, 228-235.

Pendleton, George H. (1825-1889). Oration at Charlotte at the celebration of the 109th anniversary of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, May 20, 1884. Washington, D. C.: R. O. Polkinhorn & Son. 1884. 8° pp. 8.

"On the 31st of May they declared, etc." Not a word of the 20th of May.

Pension Roll, North Carolina. Names of Revolutionary pensioners which have been placed on the roll of N. C. under the law of the 18th of March, 1818, with the rank they held and the line in which they served. Ex. Papers, no. 55, 16 Cong. 1st sess., 1820. pp. 7.

— North Carolina. [Washington?] [c. 1835.] 8° pp. 120.

A statement by counties of the names, rank, &c., of the invalid pensioners residing in North Carolina.

Perry, William Stevens (1832-), D.D., LL.D., Bp. of Iowa. Services and sacraments at Raleigh's colonies at Roanoke Island, on the North Carolina coast. *Amer. Epis. Church*, i. 18-25.

— The first Christian born in Virginia [Virginia Dare]. *The Iowa Churchman*, Jan. and Feb. 1893.

Pettigrew, James Johnston (1828-1863), Brig. Gen. C. S. A. Memorial of. See TAYSCOTT, William H.

— Death of. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 29-32.

— Address on life of. See Confederate memorial addresses.

— Sketch of, by William S. Pettigrew. *N. C. Univ. Mag.*, 1886-87, vi. 43-50, portrait.

— Pickett or Pettigrew? See BOND, W. R.

Phifer, John. Memoir of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1886, v. 418-420.

Phillips, Alexander Lacy. Sketch of the Presbyterian church of Fayetteville, N. C. Fayetteville, N. C.: J. E. Garrett. 1889. 8° pp. 44.

Delivered 3 Feb. 1899; appendix contains list of ministers, 1755 to 1899; elders, from 1800; organization and membership, 1 Nov. 1899.

Phillips, Charles (1822-1889), D.D., LL.D., Professor of engineering and of mathematics, Univ. of N. C.—Memoir of; portrait. See BATTLE, R. H.

— Twentieth May, '75. The Mecklenburg Declaration. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1883, ii. 87-40.

— May, 1775. *Ibid.*, 1883, ii. 168-177.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence—was there a Declaration? *Raleigh News*, Nov. 12, 1873.

Signed X, but the work of Prof. Phillips. Republished in *National Republican*, Washington, Nov. 20, 1873. More decided in character than the former publication in 1853.

— Alleged Declaration of 20th May. *New York Evening Post*, May 21, 1875.

Contributed by "X," understood to be Prof. Phillips.

— "May, 1775," article on the alleged Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. Greensboro: Thomas, Reese & Co. 1887. 8° pp. 30.

Republished by Col. Paul B. Means from *N. C. Univ. mag.*, May, 1888. Dr. Phillips denies the genuineness of the declaration of the 20th May, and says that Gov. Swain affirmed the position here taken. This republication was suppressed for typographical blunders only.

Phillips, Charles, D.D., LL.D. Sketch of Elisha Mitchell. *Journal Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1883-84, pp. 9-18, *portrait*.

Phillips, James (1792-1867), D.D., Professor of mathematics, Univ. of N. C. Sketch of. See SWAIN, D. L.

Phillips, James J., M.D. Sketch of. *N. C. Medical Journal*, Jan. 1893.

Phillips, Samuel Field, LL.D., Solicitor Gen. U. S. Sketch of William H. Battle. *Livingston's Biographical Magazine* [c. 1850], pp. 771-778, *portrait*. Also reprinted.

— Address at the Columbian University. Washington. 1884. 8° pp. 15.

Delivered 8 Oct. 1894; largely on William Gaston.

Phillips, William Battle, Ph. D. North Carolina phosphates. Wilmington, 1883. 12° pp. 19.

— Mica mining in North Carolina. *Journal Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1888, pp. 73-97. This paper had appeared in the *Engineering and Mining Journal*.

— Address commemorative of the erection of a monument on Mitchell's High Peak to Elisha Mitchell. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1888-89, viii. 39-53.

Piedmont Air Line, The, and the mountain resorts of western North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. Philadelphia: James W. Nagle. N. D. 8° pp. 78. *Many illustrations of scenery*.

A railroad publication prepared by Prof. Charles S. Morris of Randolph Macon College, Va., with illustrations by Frank H. Taylor.

Poe, E. A., Bap. Minister. A historical sketch of the Catawba River Baptist Association from its organization, 1827 to 1867. 8° pp. 31.

Poisson, William M. Reminiscences of Methodism in Wilmington. *Raleigh Christian Advocate*, Oct. 31, Nov. 7, 1888.

Polk, James Knox (1795-1849). Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1860-61, x. 321-332, *portrait*.

Polk, Leonidas (1806-1864), Bishop and General. Life of, by William M. Polk, M.D., LL.D. 2 vols. New York: Longmans, Green & Co. *In press*.

Bishop Polk was born and reared in North Carolina.

Polk, Leonidas Lafayette (1837-1892). Hand Book of North Carolina. Raleigh: *Raleigh News*. 1879. 8° pp. ix. 290. *Physiographical map by W. C. Kerr*.

The best of the Hand Books; contains historical, biographical, and physiographical sketches, with statistics and other information relating to industries, resources, and political condition.

Pool, Gaston. The North Carolina coast. *Goldthwaite's Geographical mag.*, Oct. 1892.

Poore, Ben: Perley (1820-1887). See Charters and constitutions of the United States.

Potest, Wm. L., Prof. Nat. Hist. Wake Forest Col. North Carolina Desmids — a preliminary list. *Journ. E. Mitchell Sci. Soc.*, 1888, v. pt. 1, pp. 1-4.

Potts, Joshua. On the trade of Wilmington. N. C., 1 May, 1815. *Our Living and Our Dead*. 1874-75, i. 50-55.

du Pratz, Le Page. The history of Louisiana. or of the western parts of Virginia and Carolina, etc. 2 vols. London. 1763. 12° *Maps*.

Another edition in 8°. 1774. The original French edition (3 vols., Paris, 1758) has the title "Histoire de la Louisiane, Contenant la Découverte de ce vaste Pays; sa Description géographique;" etc.

Presbyterian Ministers. An address from, in Philadelphia, to the ministers and Presbyterian congregations in the county of — in North Carolina. Philadelphia. 1775. 8°.

Mentioned in Thomas's *History of Printing in America*, ii. 662. An address from Presby. ministers in Philadelphia to those in North Carolina, probably the same, is reprinted in *Col. Rec.*, x. 222-223.

Preston, John Smith (1809-1881). Address at the celebration of the battle of King's Mountain, Oct., 1855. Yorkville, S. C. 1855. 8° pp. 108.

Address pp. 39-73; with proceedings of the meetings and documents.

Provincial Congresses of North Carolina.

1. *New Bern, 25 Aug. to 27 Aug., 1774.*

In *Col. Rec.*, ix. 1041-1049. Col. Saunders once told me that there was a copy of the journal of this Congress, printed soon after, in his office, but I have never seen it.

2. *New Bern, 3 April to 7 April, 1775.*

In *Col. Rec.* ix. 1178-1185.

3. *Hillsborough, 20 Aug. to 10 Sept., 1775.*

In *Col. Rec.*, x. 184-220. A printed copy of the original edition of this journal is in the Public Record office in London.

4. *Hatifax, 4 April to 13 May, 1776.* New Bern: James Davis. 1776. 8° pp. 46. Reprinted, 1831, in 8° pp. 66.

In *Col. Rec.*, x. 499-590. This convention instructed its delegates to vote for independence.

5. *Hatifax, 12 Nov. to 23 Dec., 1776.* New-bern: James Davis. 1777.

Col. Rec., x. 913-1003; cf. Weeks' *Bibliography of the eighteenth century press*, nos. 36-39.

This congress framed a constitution, secured religious liberty, and provided for the State University.

Public Improvements. Report on, for 1820. Raleigh: J. Gules. 8° pp. 56.

— Annual report of the board of, to the General Assembly of North Carolina, Dec. 10, 1822. Raleigh: J. Giles & Son. 1822. 8° pp. 72.

The report of the board is signed by Gabriel Holmes, chairman, and serves as an introduction to the reports of Hamilton Fulton, civil engineer to the State. This report, one of the products of the canal craze, is of much value.

Parefey, George W. History of the Sandy Creek Baptist Association, from its organization in 1758 to 1858. New York: Sheldon & Co. 1859. 12^o pp. 329.

Delivered at Love's Creek meeting house, Chatham county, N. C., 3 Oct. 1858. Contains a general sketch of the Baptists in North Carolina, with a concise history of the churches belonging to the association and biographical sketches of ministers. The history of the association proper is little more than a condensation of the yearly minutes.

Parefey, James S. Wake Forest College. Its birth. *W. F. Student*, Feb. 1886, v. 181-186.

Address delivered Feb. 4, 1884, at Semi-Centennial of W. F. C.

Raleigh. Was he in Virginia? *Sabin & Sons' Amer. Bibliopolist*, Sept., Dec. 1869, l. 272, 365-368, Jan. 1870, li. 11-13.

The first article is a query. The reply is signed "T. N.," and dated "Demerary, Oct. 1861."

Ramsay, J. G., M.D. Historical sketch of Third Creek church in Roman county, N. C. Concord, N. C.: *The Times*. 1892. 8^o pp. 18.

Read at the centennial, 13 May, 1892.

Ramsaur, Stephen Dodson (1837-1864), Maj. Gen. C. S. A. Sketch of. *Land We Love*. 1868, v. 1-10.

— Address on the life and character of; portrait. See Cox, William R.

Ramsey, James Gattys McGregor (1796-1894). The annals of Tennessee to the end of the eighteenth century: comprising its settlement, as the Watanga association, from 1769 to 1777; a part of North-Carolina, from 1777 to 1784; the State of Franklin, from 1784 to 1788; a part of North-Carolina, from 1788 to 1790; the territory of the U. States, south of the Ohio, from 1790 to 1796; the State of Tennessee, from 1796 to 1800. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Grambo & Co. 1853. 8^o pp. viii. 744. *Map*.

Edition 5000 copies.

— Mecklenburg county. *Land We Love*, 1866-67, li. 129.

— Battle of King's Mountain. *Ibid.* 1867, lii. 381.

— The State of Franklin. *Ibid.* 1867-68, iv. 460-472.

Ransom, Robert (1828-1892), Maj. Gen. C. S. A. Sketch of. See GAZEN, Wharton J.

— Ransom's division at Fredericksburg. *Century*, Dec. 1887, xxxv. 323-324.

Ravenscroft, John Stark (1772-1830), D.D., Prot. Epis. Bishop of N. C. Sketch of. N. P., N. D. 8^o pp. 28.

This work of Bishop William Mercer Green, published anonymously.

— Sketch of. *Am. Church Rev.* xxii. 526.

Reade, Edwin Godwin (1813-), LL.D., Lawyer, Justice Supreme Court of N. C. Address before the convention of the legal profession of North Carolina, in Asheville, 9 July, 1884. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1884. 8^o pp. 16.

On the legal profession of North Carolina, what it is, and ought to be.

Regulation, War of the. An impartial relation of the first rise and cause of the recent differences in publick affairs, in the province of North Carolina; and of the past tumults and riots that lately happened in that province, containing most of the true and genuine copies of letters, messages, and remonstrances between the parties contending. By which any impartial man may easily gather and see the true ground and reasons of the dissatisfaction that universally reigns all over said Province in a more or less degree. Printed for the compiler 1770. 12^o pp. 104.

Reprinted in Wheeler's *North Carolina*, li. 301-331, who ascribes it to Husband.

There is a copy of this rare volume in the Carter Brown library, at Providence, R. I.; the title given here is taken from the catalogue of that library.

— A fan for Fanning and a touchstone to Tryon; containing an impartial account of the rise and progress of the so much talked of Regulation in North Carolina. By Regulux. Boston. 1771.

This appeared in 10 weekly parts of 8 pp. each. It brings the history of the movement down to 1760, after Husband's acquittal at Hillsboro Court in Sept. 1763, and Fanning's conviction. It is usually ascribed to Herman Husband. Reprinted in *N. C. Intelligencer*, 1858-60, viii. 193-222, 290-301.

— N. C. Journal of Education on, Oct. and Nov. 1859.

Reichel, Levin Theodore (1812-1878). The Moravians in North Carolina. An authentic history. Salem, N. C.: O. A. Keehin; Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1857. 24^o pp. 206.

— See also *Martin's History of North Carolina*, appendix, vol. i., pp. xlii.-lii., for a sketch of the Moravians, which is believed to be by Bishop Reichel.

Reid, James W., and Frank L., Editors. Life, sermons, and speeches of Numa F. Reid [1825-1873], D.D., late of the North Carolina conference. By his sons. New York: E. J. Hale & Son. 1874. 12^o pp. 536.

Portrait, and sketch by Rev. John W. Lewis.

Reilly, J. S. Wilmington, past, present, and future, embracing historical sketches of its growth and progress from its establishment to the present time, together with outline of North Carolina history. N. P., N. D., J. S. Reilly. [c. 1884.] 8^o pp. 130. *Illustrations*.

Contains also a review of its manufacturing, mercantile, naval, and general business advantages, with statistics and with sketches of the principal business houses and manufactures.

Representative men, Eminent and, of the Carolinas in the nineteenth century. See BRANT and FULLER, *compilers*.

Representative men of the South. Philadelphia: Charles Robson. 1880. 4°.

This volume contains a number of sketches of prominent North Carolinians: K. P. Battle, 370-373; W. T. Blackwell, 506-510; Julian S. Carr, 507; David M. Carter, 418-420; Wm. R. Cox, 301-304; Jos. Adolphus Englehard, 317-318; Thos. C. Fuller, 315-317; Eugene Grissom (with portrait), 271-278; E. B. Haywood (with portrait), 523-527; Jonathan McGee Heck (with portrait), 250-252; Thos. J. Jarvis, 522-523; B. F. Moore, 514-519; Richmond M. Pearson (with portrait), 350-354; T. H. Pritchard, 373-375; Aldert Smedes (with portrait), 289-290; W. N. H. Smith (with portrait), 38-40; R. S. Tucker (with portrait), 439-440; W. H. H. Tucker (with portrait), 238-239; Z. B. Vance, 292-296; W. M. Wingate, 323-324.

Revolutionary North Carolina. Stray leaves of history. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1844, i. 30-31, 79-81, 143-149.

Rivers, William James (1822-). A chapter on the colonial history of the Carolinas. Baltimore: John Murphy & Co. 1885. 8° pp. 67.

N. C. pp. 28. Printed for corrections only; published under next title.

— The Carolinas. *Nar. and Crit. Hist. of Amer.*, vol. v., pp. 285-335. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1887. 8°.

With a critical essay on the sources of information, pp. 335-356, by the editor, Justin Winsor.

Roan Mountain. *South Atlantic*, Sept. 1878, pp. 459-464.

Roanoke Inlet. Report of the Committee of Internal Improvement on the reopening of. Raleigh: Lawrence & Lemay. 1830. 8° pp. 4. Favorable.

Roanoke River, etc. Letter to a member of general assembly, on navigation of Roanoke and its branches. By a Citizen of Pittsylvania. Richmond. 1811. 8° pp. 66.

Roberts, Percy. Sketch of Thomas C. Manning, chief justice of Louisiana. Philadelphia: Charles Robson & Co. 1880. 4° pp. 31. *Portrait*.

Reprinted from *Representative Men of the South*. Judge Manning was born and reared in North Carolina.

Rockingham County, N. C. Sketches of, topography, geography, climate, soil, resources, agricultural and mineral. Leaksville: *Gazette*. 1884. 8° pp. 31.

Contains a number of items of local history.

Rockwell, Elisha F. (1809-1888). Contributions and communications to the *Historical Magazine*, on various phases of the history of North Carolina, *viz.*:—

— Description of an ancient map of the central part of Iredell county, with a copy of

"A remonstrance to the North Carolina Presbytery which is to sit in April, 1773." Aug. 1867, 2d ser., ii. 84-90.

A discussion of the names contained in the remonstrance, their connection with our history, and some notices of other localities.

The map has been lithographed.

— Battle of Ramseur's Mill, July, 1867, 2d ser., ii. 24-28, 180, v. 208.

— Journal of Capt. Ross's expedition against the Cherokee Indians in 1776. Oct. 1867, 2d ser., ii. 212-221.

— Rowan county in 1774. Feb. 1869, 2d ser., v. 118-124.

Contents:—Rowan committee of safety, its action on the tea tax, etc.; (2) list of the committee of safety in Rowan in 1774-76; (3) Women of North Carolina in 1776; (4) acts and proceedings of the committee of safety in Rowan, 1774-76; (5) Dunn & Boote.

— John Thompson, the gospel pioneer in western North Carolina, 1744-1753, Aug. 1869, 2 ser., vi. 78-83.

— Note on James Hall, father of James Hall, D.D., Aug. 1873, 3d ser., ii. 105.

Rogan, J. P. Description of prehistoric mounds in Caldwell county, N. C. *Contributions to North American Ethnology*, ix. Washington, D. C. [*U. S. Geog. and Geol. Survey of the Rocky Mt. Region.*]

— Mounds in Wilkes county. *Ibid.*

Roll of Honor, The North Carolina. Account of its inception, preparation, etc. *Our Living and Our Dead*, iv. 25-32.

The ms. roll of honor of North Carolina troops in the C. S. A. is preserved in the State library in Raleigh.

Ross, James (1801-1878). Life and times of elder Reuben Ross, by his son. Philadelphia: Grant, Faires & Rogers. 12° pp. 426. *Portrait*.

Elder Reuben Ross (1776-1860) was born and reared in North Carolina; the greater part of his life was spent in Tennessee, and he died in Kentucky; sketch and portrait of author; introduction and notes by J. M. Pendleton.

Rosters of North Carolina Troops. North Carolina troops in the Continental line [Raleigh, c. 1886]. 8° pp. 15.

Summarized in Moore's *History of North Carolina*, ii. 443-444, and reprinted in full in Scheuch's *North Carolina*, 1780-81, pp. 473-485.

— Muster rolls of the soldiers of the war of 1812: detached from the militia of North Carolina, in 1812 and 1814. Raleigh: Ch. C. Raboteau. 1851. 8° pp. 140.

Published by adjutant-general, under resolution of General Assembly of 23 Jan. 1851.

— Another edition. Raleigh: Stone & Uzzell. 1873. 8° pp. 229.

Roster of North Carolina Troops. Roster of North Carolina troops in the war with Mexico. Raleigh: Josephus Daniels. 1887. 8°. pp. 51.

The muster-out rolls of first regiment of North Carolina foot volunteers and companies "G" and "I," twelfth U. S. infantry; prepared under authority of Legislature of 1887, by Brig.-Gen. Johnstone Jones, adjutant-general of North Carolina.

— Register of North Carolina troops. 1861. [Raleigh. 1861.] 8°. pp. 26.
Confederate.

— Register of North Carolina troops. 1864. [Raleigh. 1864.] 8°. pp. 42.
Confederate.

— Roster of North Carolina troops in the war between the States. Prepared, by order of Legislature of 1881, by John W. Moore, late major commanding third battalion, light artillery. Raleigh: Ashe & Gatling. 1882. 8°. vol. 1., pp. x. 581; II., pp. 4, 743; III., pp. 4, 741; IV., pp. vii. 458.

This Roster is made up mainly from the N. C. "Roll of Honor" and from the muster rolls of N. C. troops in the Confederate service, which were captured in Richmond in 1865, and are now in the Archives office of the War Department. Many of these were very imperfect; many omitted names; scarcely one had full accounts of casualties. There were sixty-eight regiments of original volunteers. To these are to be added the four regiments of Senior and Junior Reserves, which, with the battalions, will increase the sum to the equivalent of eighty full regiments. In 1860, N. C. had polled 112,546 votes, and the white population was about 609,000. Many company lists and one whole regimental list (the 60th) are missing; with these lacunae the numbers recorded foot up 104,409. Maj. Moore thinks that 150,000 would not be an overestimate of the force. Others have put the figures at 125,000.

According to Lt.-Col. Fox's *Regimental Losses of the American Civil War, 1861-1865*, North Carolina lost from wounds and disease 40,275 men, out of a total loss for the Confederacy of 140,821. In 1861 the State had a military population of 115,390. The State loss assumes, then, the heroic proportion of nearly 35 per cent.

Rowland. —. Dedication sermon of Presbyterian church, Fayetteville, N. C., and account of the fire, 1832.

Perkins's *Check List*.

Royall, William. Sketch of W. G. Simmons. *Wake Forest Student*, June, 1889, also *Biblical Recorder*, 10 July, 1889.

Royce, Charles C. The Cherokee nation of Indians: a narrative of their official relations with the colonial and federal governments. *Fifth Annual Report of Bureau of Ethnology*, 1883-84. Washington. 1887. 4°. pp. 121-378. *Maps* 2.

Ruffin, Edmund (1794-1865). See *Geological Surveys of North Carolina*.

Ruffin, Thomas (1787-1870), LL.D., Chief Justice of N. C. The life and character of; portrait. See GRAYSON, William A.

Ruffin, Thomas (1824-1889), LL.D., Justice of Supreme Court of N. C. The life of. See DICK, R. P.

Rumple, Jethro (1827-), D.D. A history of Rowan county, North Carolina. Salisbury, N. C.: J. J. Bruner. 1881. 32°. pp. viii. 508, x.

First appeared in the weekly issues of the *Carolina Watchman*, and reprinted from the same type. Contains sketches of prominent families and distinguished men, with an appendix (pp. 451-508) giving the names of all soldiers in the Confederate army, from Rowan county.

Reviewed by John S. Henderson in *N. C. Educational Journal*, 1881.

Salmon, Thomas (d. 1743). Modern history: or, The present state of all nations. London, 1738. 8°.

The present state of Carolina, vol. 31, pp. 404-464.

Sanders, George N. Appendix to the life and times of Duncan K. McRae, with his letter of resignation as colonel of fifth North Carolina troops. Raleigh: Standard Print. 1864. 8°. pp. 48.

Satterthwaite, Fenner Bryan (1813-1875). Biographic sketches of, together with the obituary proceedings of the Washington bar, etc. Norfolk, Va.: Virginian Steam Print. 1887. 8°. pp. 86. *Portrait*.

Compiled by F. S. Stickney.

Saunders, Romulus Mitchell (1791-1867). Address before the literary societies of Wake Forest College. Raleigh. 1852. 8°. pp. 43.

On the early history of N. C.; a defense of the Mecklenburg Declaration.

Saunders, William Lawrence (1835-1891), LL.D., Secretary of State of N. C. Tribute to, by Col. R. A. Brock, *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892-93, xii. 156-159.

— Sketch of. See WADDELL, A. M.

— North Carolina. Its settlement and growth as a colony and as a province. The Mecklenburg Declaration and the Revolutionary public sentiment in the province generally. [Raleigh, c. 1885.] 8°. pp. 15.

A tentative paper embodied in the Prefatory Notes to the Colonial Records of N. C.

— Editor. Abstracts of records and documents relating to the colonial history of North Carolina, during the proprietary government (1576-1728. [Raleigh, c. 1885.] 8°. pp. 36.

— North Carolina under the proprietary government. [Raleigh, c. 1885.] 8°. pp. 42.

Printed for revision and correction only; embraced in Prefatory Notes to Colonial Records of N. C.

— Editor. See Roster of N. C. troops in the Continental line.

— Editor. See Colonial Records of North Carolina.

Saunders, William Lawrence, *LL.D.* Prefatory Notes to Colonial Records of North Carolina, *see* *Ibid.*

— Lessons from our North Carolina records. Trinity College, N. C. 1889. 8° pp. 26.

An address before the faculty and students of Trinity College, N. C., 27 Nov. 1888. A re-working of his Prefatory Notes to the Colonial Records of N. C.

Sawyer, Lemuel (1777-1852), *M.C.* Autobiography of. *c.* 1845.

Schenck, David (1835-), *LL.D.* The Cherokees in North Carolina. *At Home and Abroad*, Feb. 1882, ii. 321.

— Personal sketches of distinguished delegates of the State convention, 1861-62. Greensboro: Thomas, Reece & Co. 1885. 8° pp. 23.

Sketches of Badger, Graham, Ruffin, W. N. Edwards, Bedford Brown, and James W. Osborne.

— A short account of the battle of Guilford Court-House. Greensboro. 1887. 8° pp. 8.

— Report of the president of the Guilford Battle-Ground Company. Greensboro. 1887. 8° pp. 16.

Made 15 Nov. 1887; contains act of incorporation, account of improvements, monuments, etc., and a list of donations to the company.

— The battle of Guilford Court-House, fought March 15, 1781. Greensboro: Thomas Brothers. 1888. 8° pp. 74. *Portrait of author, map.*

An historical address delivered 5 May, 1888; incorporated in the following:

— North Carolina, 1780-81. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1889. 8° pp. 498. *Map of the Carolinas, plans of battles, portraits.*

This is a history of the invasion of the Carolinas by the British under Lord Cornwallis, in 1780-81. Its particular design is to show the part borne by North Carolina in that struggle, and to correct some errors in regard to the State and her people.

"In examining different accounts of the battle [of Guilford Court-House] by Lee, Johnson, and others, the author found that injustice had been done the North Carolina militia in regard to their conduct on that occasion. Further research not only confirmed this opinion, but showed him that the injustice was not confined to that battle, but that the State had been robbed of the honor due her for repelling the British invasion in 1780. It was to correct these impressions and to show the part taken by North Carolina in the closing struggles for independence, that the book was written."—S. B. W. in *Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science*, viii. 585-588.

"While Judge Schenck has not given a full account of the Revolutionary war in this State, his design not being so comprehensive as that, yet he has given the leading events in brief, and then has devoted himself to the portrayal of the incidents of the invasion of 1781. He has thrown light on every subject he has touched. His researches have been very extensive, and the arrangement of his facts is very satisfactory."—*Raleigh News and Observer*, Dec. 24, 1889.

Schenck, David, *LL.D.*, *Editor.* Narrative of the battle of Cowan's Ford. 1 Feb. 1781, by Robert Henry, and narrative of the battle of King's Mountain, by Capt. David Vance. Greensboro: Reece & Elam. 1891. 8° pp. 50.

Henry's narrative, pp. 5-14; Vance's narrative, pp. 15-33; Henry's account of King's Mountain, pp. 34-39; sketch of Vance, pp. 41-50.

Judge Schenck writes the compiler: "Henry's account of the battle of Cowan's Ford is totally different from that given by Gen. Graham, which latter I adopted in my history. If I had seen Mr. Henry's account before I wrote my book, I would certainly have adopted it. It bears the impress of truth and is a narrative by one who was an actor in the scene and is entirely consistent with the whole local surroundings. I feel sure that no true account of the battle of Cowan's Ford has been published except this."

Vance's account of King's Mountain was the basis of Draper's King's Mountain, and the copy for the present publication was secured from him. Since this pamphlet appeared the original mss. in the handwriting of Robert Henry has been found and is now in possession of William Henry of Buncombe county, N. C.

These accounts were published at the expense of Atty.-Gen. T. F. Davidson, a great-grandson of Capt. Vance.

Schools. Report of the president and directors of the literary fund of N. C., on common schools. 1838. 8° pp. 16.

Soull, G. D. Biographical notice of Dr. Daniel Coxe, with an account of the final settlement of his claims in Carolina. *Penn. Mag. of Hist.*, Sept. 1883, vii. 317-338.

Seymour, W. Journal of the Southern expedition, 1780-83. *Penn. Mag. of Hist.*, Sept., Dec. 1883; vii. 286, 377.

Shackleford, John Williams (1844-1883), *M.C.* Memorial addresses on the life and character of. Washington: Government Printing Office. 1833. 8° pp. 33. *Portrait.*

Addresses by Latham of N. C., Randall of Penn., R. B. Vance of N. C., Leedom of O., Morey of O., Ransom of N. C., Z. B. Vance of N. C., delivered in House of Representatives and Senate, 47 Cong., 2d sess.

Shackleton, Robert, Jr. A battle-field that is seldom visited—King's Mountain. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, July-Aug. 1893, xxx. 38-46.

Shaler, Nathaniel Southgate (1841-). Mixed populations of North Carolina. *North American Review*, Jan. 1873, cxvi. 150-166.

— General account of the fresh water morasses of the United States, with a description of the Dismal Swamp districts of Virginia and North Carolina. Washington: Government Printing Office. 1890. 4° pp. 253-339. *Map, Illustrations, Diagrams.*

Part ii. pp. 313-339, deals with the geology of the Dismal Swamp district.

Sharp, Benjamin. Battle of King's Mountain in *American Pioneer*, Feb. 1843, ii. pp. 66-67.

Shelby. A brief sketch of. Shelby, N. C.: C. P. Roberts. 1889. 16°. pp. 58.

Largely advertisements.

Shepherd, Henry E. The institutions of North Carolina. Abstract in Johns Hopkins University Circulars, May, 1882.

Read before the Johns Hopkins University Hist. and Pol. Science Association.

Shepherd, James Edward (1846-), *L.L.D.*, Chief Justice of N. C. Statement of. [1883.] 8°. pp. 16.

In answer to the charges preferred by Alston Grimes against his conduct in the trial of Wm. A. Parker for the murder of Gen. Bryan Grimes.

Shepherd, William Biddle (1799-1852), *M.C.* Speech on the right of secession, revolution, &c. Raleigh: William W. Holden. 1851. 8°. pp. 32. Delivered in Senate of North Carolina, 31 Jan. 1851.

Sherman, William Tecumseh (1820-1891). Official account of his great march through Georgia and the Carolinas, from his departure from Chattanooga to the surrender of General Joseph E. Johnston and the Confederate forces under his command. New York: Bruce and Huntington. 1865. 12°. pp. 219.

Gen. Sherman's evidence before the Congressional Committee on the conduct of the war; the animadversions of Secretary Stanton and General Halleck and a defence of his proceedings are added.

Shotwell, Randolph Abbott (1848-1884), *Editor*. A patriot, sketch of. See DANIELS, Josephina.

— Virginia and North Carolina in the battle of Gettysburg. *Our Living and Our Dead*, March, 1876, iv. 80-97.

Simmons, William G. (1830-1889). Sketch of. See ROYALL, William.

Simms, William Gilmore (1806-1870). King's Mountain—A ballad of the Carolinas. *Harper's Magazine*, Oct. 1860, xxi. 670-671.

Simonds, Frederic W. The discovery of iron implements in an ancient mine in North Carolina. 8°. pp. 5. *Illustrations*. Reprinted from *American Naturalist*, January, 1881.

Skiles, William West (1807-1862). A sketch of the missionary life of. See COOPER, Susan Fenimore.

Skinner, Thomas Harvey (1791-1871), *Presby. minister*. Life of, by — Prentiss.

— Sketch of the life and character of Joseph B[ount] Skinner [1781-1831], by his brother. New York: E. French. 1853. 8°. pp. 92.

Slavery in North Carolina. Narrative of some of the proceedings of North Carolina Yearly Meeting [Friends] on the subject of slavery within its limits. Greensborough, N. C.: Swalm & Sherwood. 1848. 8°. pp. 40.

Published by order of Meeting for Sufferings.

Sloan, John Alexander (1839-1886), *Capt. C. S. A.* Reminiscences of the Guilford Grays, Co. B, 27 N. C. regiment. Washington: R. O. Polkinhorn. 1883. 8°. pp. iv. 130.

— North Carolina in the war between the States. Washington: Rufus H. Darby. 1883. 8°. Parts i. and ii., pp. 170, xxii. *Two portraits*.

This history was issued by subscription; but, as the patronage failed to justify the outlay, no other parts were issued. In 1887 the legislature of North Carolina ordered that the whole be published at the expense of the State, which has never been done.

Slocum, Charles Elihu, M.D., Ph.D. A short history of the Slocums, Slocumbs, and Slocombs of America. Syracuse, N. Y. 1882. 8°. pp. 643. *Portraits*.

A branch of the Slocumb family settled in North Carolina.

Smith, A. Davis, Compiler. Western North Carolina, historical and biographical, 1890. A. D. Smith & Co., Charlotte, N. C. [Raleigh: Edwards, & Broughton, printers]. 4°. pp. 465. *Portraits*.

A subscription book of the pay-and-go-in kind. The text is by different hands, and varies greatly in accuracy and historical value. There are about one hundred and twenty biographical sketches and thirty-one portraits of varying degrees of excellence.

Contents:—Geology of North Carolina, by George B. Hanna, pp. 9-56; Western North Carolina, its area, topography, and characteristics, by John D. Cameron, 57-66; Yancey county, 66-67; Madison county, 67-69; Transylvania county, 69-70; Haywood county, 70-71; Jackson county, 72-73; Swain county, 73-74; Macon county, 74-76; Cherokee county, 77-79; Clay county, 79; Graham county, 80; review of western North Carolina, 80-81; Burke county, its formation, early settlers, by A. C. Avery, 82-132; Henderson county, by Richard H. Lewis, 133-135; Orange county, by Kemp P. Battle, 135-155; Buncombe county, by John D. Cameron, 156-194; Iredell county, 195-204; Mecklenburg county, by Willis Bruce Dowd, 204-231; The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, May 20th, 1775, 232-239; Railroads, 239-267; Randolph county, 268-276; Alamance county, by J. A. Long, 277-297; Rowan county, by F. J. Murdock, 298-317; Cabarrus county, 317-323; Guilford county, by D. Schenck, 323-353; Durham county, by William A. Guthrie, 353-394; Forsyth county, by William A. Blair, 395-415; Granville county, by R. W. Winston, 416-429; Wake county, 431-449; Dr. William R. Wood—Roanoke lands, etc., by E. E. Hilliard, 449-457; Lincoln county, by D. Schenck, 458-462.

Smith, C. D. Description of old mines in Macon county, N. C. *Smithsonian Report*, 1876. p. 442.

— Brief history of Macon county, N. C. Franklin, N. C.: Franklin Press. 1891. 8°. pp. 15.

Smith, Charles Lee (1865-), *B.S., Ph.D.*, Professor of history, William Jewell College, Mo. The history of education in North Carolina. Washington: Government Printing office. 1888. 8°. pp. 180. *Illustrations, bibliography*. Edition, 20,000.

This is the third number of the series of monographs devoted to the history of education in the United States, edited by Professor Herbert B. Adams, Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University.

This work was accepted at the Johns Hopkins as a thesis for the degree of Ph.D. "The work is in a hitherto unexploited field. The materials for it were quite abundant, but scattered; besides the general histories of the State, Mr. Smith was the first to make use of the recently published *Colonial Records*; church and denominational histories, local and town histories, sketches of particular periods, biographies, public acts and laws of the State have been used. Many monographs, catalogues, and reports have been brought into requisition in a field new to Carolina—*Culturgeschichte*. The volume is the result of much labor, of careful research, of painstaking sifting, and thoughtful digestion of evidence."—*S. B. W. News and Observer*, Feb. 19, 1889.

Smith, John (1579–1631). The General Historie of Virginia, New England, and the Summer Isles, 1584–1624.

First edition, London. 1624. Last edition, edited by Edwin Arber, Birmingham, 1884, pp. 273–784 in his Works. pp. 301–331 devoted to the attempted settlement on Roanoke Island, N. C., by Raleigh.

Smith, William Andrew (1802–1870). A funeral discourse on the occasion of the death of Rev. Hezekiah G. Leigh, D.D. Richmond: Colin & Nowlan. 1854. 8° pp. 31.

Smith, William Nathan Harrell (1812–1889), LL.D., Chief Justice of N. C. Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1888–89, viii. 95–98, *portrait*.

Smyth, Alexander. Speech on Gen. William Campbell's services and the battle of King's Mountain. 12° pp. 12.

Delivered in House of Representatives 7 Feb. 1829.

Smyth, John Ferdinand D. Tour in the United States, their present situation, manners, &c., anecdotes of members of Congress and general officers, and description of Indian Nations, &c. 2 vols. Dublin. 1784. 16° pp. 263, 288.

— Another edition. 2 vols. London: G. Robinson. 1784. 8°.

A French edition. Paris. 1791.

Some one has aptly styled Smyth a "tory scout, and spy."

Chapters 11–25, 29–32, vol. i., and chapters 54–55, in vol. ii., on travels in North Carolina.

Smythe, Thomas, D.D. The true origin and source of the Mecklenburg and National Declaration of Independence.

This is in a notice of Foote's *Sketches of N. C.* It originally appeared in the *Southern Presbyterian Review*, Sept. 1847, and was reprinted in pamphlet form by I. C. Morgan, Columbia, S. C. It was continued in the *Review* for March, 1848, which was also reprinted.

— Supplementary notice of the Mecklenburg Declaration. *Ibid.*, March, 1849.

Evidently furnished by Dr. Smythe. It gives Mr. Bancroft's letter of July 4, 1848, to Gov. Swain, also extracts from two letters from an Episcopalian correspondent who approves the idea that the Mecklenburg and National Declaration had a common origin in the teachings and examples of the Scotch reformers and English Puritans.

South Atlantic. A monthly magazine, published in Wilmington, N. C., and edited by Mrs. Cicero W. Harris.

Contains a number of articles relating to State history. The numbering does not seem to be uniform, but I have been able to examine the following numbers: Nov., Dec., 1877, Jan.—April, 1878; May—Oct., 1878 (= one volume); Nov., 1878—April, 1879 (= one volume); May, June, August, Oct., Dec., 1879, Jan., 1880. Vol. vi. = July (no. 1), Sept. (no. 2), Dec., 1880, Jan., 1881. Vol. vii. = Feb., 1881 (no. 1), Sept. (no. 2), Oct. (no. 3).

South Illustrated. Geo. H. Chapin. Boston, Aikin (S. C.) & Raleigh (N. C.). [c. 1884.] pp. 38. 8° *Illustrated*.

A series of which there seem to have been no other issues. This deals with N. C.

Spaight, Richard Dobbs (1796–1850), Gov. of N. C. Sketch of. See WHEELER, John H.

Spainhour, J. M. Description of prehistoric mound in Burke county, N. C. *Smithsonian Rep.*, 1871, pp. 404–406.

— Indian antiquities of Caldwell county. *Journal Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1885–86, pp. 45–47.

Sparks, Jared (1789–1866). Internal improvements of North Carolina. *North American Review*, Jan., 1821, xii. 16–37.

Based on (1) Memoir of the Internal Improvements contemplated by the Legislature of North Carolina; and on the Resources and Finances of that State, pp. 88. Raleigh: J. Gales. 1819. (2) Report of sundry Surveys made by Hamilton Fulton, Esq., State Engineer; agreeably to certain instructions from Judge Murphey, chairman, etc., and submitted to the General Assembly of North Carolina, at their session in 1819. pp. 70. Raleigh: T. Henderson. (3) Williamson's History.

— Editor. Sparks' American Biography. See HUBBARD, F. M.

Sparrow, Thomas. A sketch of the life of Rev. George W. Carawan, with an account of his trial for the murder of Clement H. Lassiter, his attempt to shoot one of the counsel, and his suicide. New York: 1854. 8° pp. 123. *Portrait, and illustrations*.

This is the second edition.

Spencer, Mrs. Cornelia Phillips (1825–). The last ninety days of the war in North Carolina. New York: Watchman Publishing Company. 1866. 12° pp. 287.

First published as a serial in *The Watchman*, New York.

— Old times in Chapel Hill. A series of articles in *N. C. Univ. mag.*: 1883–84, iii. 326–329, 394–398; 1884–85, iv. 15–22, 109–116; 1887–88, vii. 12–17, 54–60, 98–104, 151–159, 214–221; 1888–89, viii. 2–10, 59–64, 116–124, 147–153, 213–219, 266–271; 1889–90, ix. 18–23; 1890–91, x. 43–56.

— A memorial of John DeBerniere Hooper. *Ibid.* 1885–86, v. 169–176.

— A sketch of Paul C. Cameron. *Ibid.* 1886–87, vi. 121–128, *portrait*.

Spencer, Mrs. Cornelia Phillips. First steps in North Carolina history. Raleigh: Alfred Williams & Co. 1889. 16°. pp. x., 272.

Revised edition, 1890, pp. 285; sixth edition, 1903. Used in the public schools as an introduction to the study of history.

Number one of Alfred Williams & Co.'s North Carolina historical series.

— Dr. Joseph Caldwell. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892-93, xli. 45-55.

Sprunt, James. Information and statistics respecting Wilmington, North Carolina. Wilmington, N. C.: Jackson & Bell. 1883. 8°. pp. 254.

A report presented by the president of the produce exchange to its members, Apr., 1893. A valuable compilation, with a number of biographical notes.

— A colonial plantation: Notes on Cape Fear history. A serial in the *Southport Leader* (Southport, N. C.), beginning with Apr. 13, 1893, and still continued.

Principally a compilation with reprints from various sources, but of value as bringing the history of the section together; some of it hitherto unpublished.

Stanly, Edward (1811-1872). Correspondence with Henry S. Clark, relating to duelling [c. 1845].

Stedman, Charles Manly (1841-), *Lieut. Gov. N. C.* A sketch of the life and character of Gen. William MacRae, with an account of the battle of Ream's Station. Wilmington, N. C.: Wm. L. De Rossett. [1890.] 8°. pp. 27.

Memorial address at Wilmington, 10 May, 1890.

Stickney, Fenner Satterthwaite, Epis. Min., Compiler. Sketch of Fenner Bryan Satterthwaite.

Stork, Charles Augustus Gottlieb (1764-1831). Sketch of, in John G. Morris's *The Stork Family in the Lutheran Church*.

A part of his work was in N. C.

Strachey, William. The historie of travalle into Virginia Britannia; expressing the cosmographie and comodities of the country together with the manners and customes of the people. Now first edited from the original manuscript by R. H. Major. London. 1849.

Publications of Hakluyt Society, No. 6.

Gives some new hints as to the fate of the Roanoke colony of 1587.

Strange, Robert (1769-1854), *LL.D., U. S. Senator, Koneguski*. Washington. 1839. 2 vols.

This book was a novel abounding in valuable Indian legends and traditions. The author tried to name it for Eons Guskoh, who, it is conjectured, commanded the Cherokees when they attacked and defeated Gen. Williamson in 1776. It was suppressed, not for want of literary and statistical merit, but because the Judge handled without gloves popular men in western Carolina for their treatment of the Cherokees; but a few copies got afloat and did all the damage he feared. — S. McDOWELL to L. C. DARRA.

Strange, Robert, LL.D. Life and character of William Gaston. Fayetteville: Edward J. Hale. 1844. 8°. pp. 29.

Delivered before the Fayetteville bar, 11 Nov. 1844.

— Address before the Fayetteville Independent Light Infantry Company, Dec. 4, 1850. Fayetteville: Edward J. Hale. 1850. 8°. pp. 48.

A history of the company, as contained in a semi-centennial address by Edward Lee Winslow, 23 Aug. 1943, is appended.

— Eulogy on the life and character of William Rufus King. Raleigh: William W. Holden. 1853. 8°. pp. 14.

Delivered in Clinton, 1 June, 1853.

Strother, David Hunter (1816-1898) (Porte Crayon). North Carolina Illustrated. *Harper's Magazine*, March, May, July, Aug., 1857, xiv. 433-450, 741-755, xv. 154-164, 299-300.

Strudwick, Edmund (1802-1879), *M.D.* A memoir of. See CAMERON, John D.

Summer resorts and points of interest in Virginia and western North Carolina. New York: C. G. Crawford. 1884. 8°. pp. 100. *Illustrated*.

Sumner, Jethro (1733-c. 1785), *Brig. Gen. Amer. Army*. Life and services of. See BATTLE, Kemp P.

Sutherland, Ransom (1741-1823). Reminiscences of the Revolution. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1854, lii. 321-325.

Swain, David Lowry (1804-1868), *LL.D., Judge, Governor, Pres. Univ. of N. C.* Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1859-60, ix. 642-643, *portrait*.

— Memoir and portrait of. See BAEWEN, Flak P.

— Orstion on the life and character of. See VANCE, Z. B.

— Historical sketch of Indian war of 1776. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1852, i. 132-136; also in *Historical Magazine*, Nov. 1867, 2d ser., ii. 273-276.

An account of Gen. Griffith Rutherford's expedition against the Cherokees.

— British invasion of North Carolina in 1776. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1853, ii. 145-168, note in *Ibid.*, iv. 329. Reprinted, 8°. pp. 24. Also in *Cooke's Revolutionary North Carolina*. Raleigh. 1853. 8°. pp. 99-145.

— Report of, on the historical agency for procuring documentary evidence of the history of North Carolina. Raleigh: Holden & Wilson. 1857. 8°. pp. 20.

First printed as pub. doc. no. 28, Gen. Assem. 1856-57, 8°, pp. 15.

— War of the Regulation. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1859-60, ix. 129-161, 327-345, 456-469; 1860-61, x. 17-35, 129-138.

— *Compiler.* Life and letters of Cornelius Harnett. *Ibid.* 1860-61, x. 332-351.

Swain, David Lowry, *LL.D.* Life and letters of Whitmill Hill. *Ibid.* 1860-61, x. 385-398.

— Addresses delivered at the dedication of Tucker Hall, and on the occasion of the completion of the monument to Jacob Johnson. Raleigh: Walters, Hughes & Company. 1867. 12°.

Compiled by R. S. Tucker; Tucker Hall address, pp. 3-41; monument address, pp. 1-21; appendix, xi; plans of Raleigh for 1792, 1834, 1847.

— Sketch of Rev. James Phillips. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1882, i. 51-53.

— Catalogue of the Swain collection of autograph letters. Raleigh: E. M. Uzzell. 1885. 8°. pp. 8.

Taliaferro, H. E. Fisher's river; North Carolina scenes and characters. By "Skitt." New York. 1859. 12°. pp. 269. *Illustrations*.

Tarbox, Increase Niles (1815-1888). Sir Walter Raleigh and his colony in America, etc. Boston. 1884. sm. 4°. pp. 329. *Portraits*.

A reprint of the original documents relating to the settlement on Roanoke Island, N. C. (see *HALEUTT*), with annotations, by the Prince Society.

Tarleton, Bannastre (1754-1833), *Lieut. Col. British Army*. A history of the campaign of 1780 and 1781, in the Southern provinces of North America. London. 1787. 4°. pp. 518. *Map, plans* 4.

Another edition. 8°. pp. 534. Dublin. 1787.

It "commences with D'Estaing's fruitless attack on Savannah, in the autumn of 1779, and then proceeds to give a minute detail of all the military operations in both the Carolinas and part of Virginia, until the surrender of Yorktown and Gloucester, Oct. 19, 1781." It is handsomely printed, has some explanatory maps and plans, especially those relating to Camden and Guilford Court House, and the sieges of Charlestown and Yorktown, and a general map of the country.—*M. R. in Rich.*

Tarleton's map of the Carolinas was made by Wm. Faden, geographer to the King.

Taylor, John Louis (1769-1829), *Chief Justice of N. C.* Sketch of. See *BATTLE*, William H.

— Sketch of Alfred Moore. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1844, i. 354-360.

Thomas, Cyrus (1825-). Cherokees probably mound builders. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, May, 1884, xi. 396-408.

— Grave mounds in North Carolina and east Tennessee. *Amer. Naturalist*, March, 1884, xviii. 232-240, *plate* 1.

— Catalogue of prehistoric works east of the Rocky Mountains. Washington. 1891. North Carolina, pp. 151-159, *archaeological map*.

A preliminary list to a complete and thorough catalogue of the ancient works of the United States and Canada. Published by the Smithsonian Institution, Bureau of Ethnology.

— Description of prehistoric mounds in Caldwell county, N. C. *Amer. Naturalist*, March,

1884, xviii. 232-234; *Science*, 14 Mar., 1884, iii. 308; and *Burial Mounds of Northern Section*, 1888, pp. 61-71.

— — Mounds in Henderson county. *Burial Mounds of Northern Section*, 1888, pp. 74-75.

— — Mounds in Wilkes county. *Ibid.* pp. 71, 72.

— The Cherokees in pre-Columbian times. New York: N. D. C. Hodges. 1890. 12°. pp. 97. *Illustrated*.

Thomas, Joseph (b. 1791). The life of the Pilgrim, containing an accurate account of his trials, travels, and gospel labours, up to the present date. Winchester, Va.: J. Foster. 1817. 12°. pp. 372+32.

The author was born, and reared in part, in North Carolina. He began preaching in his 17th year and travelled much in North Carolina and Virginia.

"Some of my readers may say I ought not to mention the opposition I have met with from men and preachers of different professions, inasmuch as they may say—it looks bad. But to those who think so, I only observe, that it is the *action*, and not the *telling* of the action that looks bad." "This book may be read by many who would wish to know to what society this man belongs? To this, he would only answer that he professes to be a *Pilgrim and stranger on the earth, a Christian, belonging to the church of the first born whose names are written in Heaven*."—*Conclusion*.

Thompson, Holland M. Sketch of Francis Xavier Martin. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892-93, xii. 203-209, *portrait*.

Tomlinson, J. S., *Compiler*. Assembly sketch book for sessions of 1879, 1883, 1885.

Tomlinson, W. F., *Compiler*. Biography of the State officers and members of the General Assembly of North Carolina, 1893. Raleigh, N. C.: Edwards & Broughton. 1893. 12°. pp. 134. *Portraits*.

An inferior piece of work.

Tory Massacre, The. Pyle's defeat, 1781. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1857-58, vii. 193-203.

A reproduction of letters printed in the magazine, for Nov. and Dec., 1854.

Towle, G. F. Terry's Fort Fisher expedition. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, iii. 464-472, 592-604.

A Federal account.

Towns of North Carolina, Names of. *N. C. Teacher*.

Two articles.

Traver, Lorenzo, *M.D., late Act. Asst. Surg. U. S. Navy*. Battles of Roanoke Island and Elizabeth City. Providence: N. Bangs Williams & Co. 1880. 12°. pp. 31.

A Federal account, forming no. 5, 2d ser., of *Personal Narratives of Soldiers' and Sailors' Hist. Soc. of R. I.*

Trescott, William Henry (1822-). *Memorial of the life of J. Johnston Pettigrew, Brig. Gen. C. S. A.* Charleston: John Russell. 1870. 8°. pp. 65.

Trials, Celebrated. Trial of Edward Tinker, mariner, for the wilful murder of a youth called Edward. Newbern: Hall & Bryan & T. Watson. 1811. 12°. pp. 95.

Trial occurred at Carteret Superior Court.

— Trial of Mrs. Ann K. Simpson, charged with the murder of her husband. Reported by William H. Haigh. Fayetteville: Edward J. Hale & Son. 1851. 12°. pp. 200.

— Trial of George W. Carawan for murder. See SPARROW, Thomas.

— Trial of Duncan G. McKee, William G. Tolar, David Watkins, Samuel Phillips, and Thomas Powers for the murder of Archibald Beebee, at Fayetteville, 11 Feb. 1867. Raleigh. 1867. 8°. pp. 398.

Done by a military commission, Robert Avery, U. S. A., Judge Advocate; includes argument of Ed. Graham Haywood for prosecution.

— Trial of D. A. McDougald for murder. See WHITEHEAD, Z. W. and McMILLAN, II.

— The great ecclesiastical trial of J. Williams Thorne. N. P., N. D., [1875]. 8°. pp. 68.

Thorne was a representative from Warren county and was expelled Feb. 24, 1873, from the House of Representatives of North Carolina, because he had "advocated and promulgated a most blasphemous document, subversive of the principles of the Constitution of North Carolina, and of sound morality." Thorne claimed it was because of his "radical republicanism." This publication reprints the "blasphemous document" which was an answer to Rev. Joseph Barker, contains some poetry, certificates of character, &c.

Trimble, Isaac Ridgeway (c. 1800-1888), *Gen. C. S. A.* North Carolina at Gettysburg. *Our Living and Our Dead*, Mar. 1876, lv. 53-60.

Trinity College. Catalogue of alumni. In *Annual Catalogue*, 1888-89. pp. 68-80.

— Annual catalogues of, c. 1850 to date, except war period.

— History of. By J. F. Heltman. *Raleigh (N. C.) Register*, Mar. 26, 1884.

— — See Smith's *History of Education in North Carolina*, pp. 113-116.

Tucker, Rufus Sylvester (1820-), *Compiler.* Tucker Hall addresses. See SWAIN, David L.

Tucker, St. George (1752-1827). Gullford Court House to Yorktown, narrated in letters of, to his wife. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, July, Sept., 1881, vii. 36-47, 201-217.

Turner, C. F. Adventure in North Carolina. *Southern Magazine*, ix. 189, 323.

Tuthill, C. L. Virginia Dare, or the Colony of Roanoke. *So. Lit. Mer.*, vi. 585.

University Magazine, North Carolina.

This publication has had many ups and downs of fortune, and the value of its contents historically varies as much as the conditions of publication. Under the administration of Gov. Swain, considerable interest was manifested; it was the organ of the State Historical Society, and the ante-bellum volumes are a store house for colonial history. Nearly all the shorter articles of value published between 1852 and 1861 on the history of North Carolina saw the light through its pages. It was killed by the war; was resurrected in 1873, and died at the end of the year. It was again revived in 1892; but, being under the entire control and direction of students, was of very little value for some years. About 1896 it began to improve, and the next three or four volumes contain a number of valuable papers, and some portraits.

The following is a complete list of the volumes and numbers issued:

The first number appeared in March, 1844, 8°, pp. 48. Numbers appeared in that year for Mar., April, May, June, July, Aug. and Sept. (one), Oct., Nov., and Dec., 10 nos. in 9, pp. 496, with appendix, pp. 120, 76. The publisher was not aware of the custom of issuing only ten numbers of college papers, and had promised twelve. To redeem his promise, he took the Indexes to Colonial Documents (8°. pp. 120), published in 1843, and the Proceedings of the Safety Committee of Wilmington (3°. pp. 76), published 1844, put a Magazine cover on them, labeled them December, and presented them "by way of Appendix to the Magazine proper." With this appendix "the publisher closes the publication of the Magazine under considerable pecuniary loss, and hope [sic] that those who are in arrears will now remit the amounts due, and lighten the burdens of this profitless enterprise." This volume is very rare.

The first revival was in 1852. Vol. I. of this second series has numbers for Feb., Mar., April, May, June, Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 10 nos., pp. 464, with title page and index.

Vol. II., 1853, Feb., Mar., April, May, June, Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 10 nos., pp. 604, title page and index.

Vol. III., 1854, Feb., Mar., April, May, June, Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 10 nos., pp. 480.

Vol. IV., 1855, Feb., Mar., April, May, June, Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 10 nos., pp. 476, title page and contents.

Vol. V., 1856, Feb., Mar., April, May, June, Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 10 nos., pp. 470, title page and contents; iv.

Vol. VI., 1857, March, 1 no., pp. 48; no other numbers of this vol. issued.

Vol. VII., 1857-58., Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 1857; Feb., Mar., April, 1858, 5 nos. issued, pp. 306, title page and contents, II.

Vol. VIII., 1858-59, Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec. 1858 and Feb. 1859 (one), March, 7 nos. in 6, pp. 336, no title page or contents; no other numbers published.

Vol. IX., 1859-60, Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 1859, Feb., Mar., April, May, June, 1860, 10 nos., pp. 645, 10 portraits title page and contents, vii.

Vol. X., 1860-61, Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 1860, Feb., Mar., April, May (of this May number only 16 pages seem to have been printed, and I am doubtful if it was ever published. I know of but two copies), 1861, 8 nos., plus, pp. 623, no title page or contents, 8 portraits.

The Magazine was killed by the war, and was revived in 1873, third series. Vol. I., Mar., April, May, June, 4 nos., pp. 163, 2 portraits.

Vol. II., Sept., Oct., Nov. and Dec. (one, called Nov. on first page and numbered 3), 4 nos. in 3, pp. 160, 1 portrait.

Died again; revived the third time, making fourth series; from Feb. 1892 till and including Oct. 1894, it was called the

University Monthly; the editors then went back to the earlier name; the publication is the same.

Vol. i., 1882, Feb., Mar., April, May, June, Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 9 nos., numbered 8, pp. 80 + 130.

Vol. ii., 1883, Jan., Feb., Mar., April, June, 5 nos., pp. 188.

Vol. iii., 1883-84, Sept., Nov., Dec., 1883, Jan., Feb., Mar., April, May, June, 1884, 9 nos., pp. 440, 1 portrait.

Vol. iv., 1884-85, Oct., Nov., Dec., 1884, Jan., Feb., Mar., April, June (cover, on first page, *May*), 1885, 7 nos., pp. 345.

Vol. v., 1885-88, Oct., Nov., 1885, Jan., Feb., Mar., April, May, June, 1886, 8 nos., pp. 369, 1 portrait.

Vol. vi., 1886-87, Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 1886, Jan., Feb., Mar., April, May, June, 1887, 10 nos., pp. 479, 8 portraits.

Vol. vii., 1887-88. This year the management was changed, and it was determined to issue only six numbers a year. These have appeared at irregular intervals. Oct., Dec., 1887, Feb., April, May, July, 1888, 6 nos., pp. 292.

Vol. viii., 1888-89, with this year the month ceased to appear, and they can be referred to only as nos. 1, 2 (1888), 3, 4, 5, 6 (1889), pp. 290, 3 portraits, title page and contents, iv.

Vol. ix., 1889-90, nos. 1 (1889), 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 (1890), pp. 343, 3 portraits.

Vol. x., 1890-91, nos. 1, 2 (1890), 3, 4, 5, 6 (1891), pp. 290, 3 portraits.

Vol. xi., 1891-92, nos. 1, 2 (1891), 3, 4, 5, 6 (1892), pp. 303, 1 portrait.

Vol. xii., 1892-93, nos. 1, 2 (1892), Jan., Feb., Apr., May, 1893, pp. 303, 7 portraits, title page and contents, iv.

There is no complete collection of the *University Magazine* in existence. The most complete sets are that of the Hon. Prof. Kemp P. Battle of the University, which lacks the appendix for 1844, and the set of Rev. Joseph Blount Cheshire of Charlotte, lacking the number for May, 1861; the set of the compiler lacks numbers for May and June, 1852, Nov. 1855, and May, 1861.

University of North Carolina. *Alumni, Meetings and proceedings of Society of.*

Annual meeting of. Raleigh. 1881. 8°. pp. 56.

Address on history of University, etc.

A record of the proceedings of. [Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1890.] 12°. pp. v. 2, 251.

The centennial celebration of the act of the incorporation, June 5, 1889. Contains the speeches of alumni representing different classes; an account of the banquet; a list of the alumni present, etc.

Catalogues.

Annual catalogues. c. 1819-1868, 1869-70, 1875 to date. 8° and 12°.

General catalogues: *Catalogus Universitatis Carolinae-Borealis*. Raleigh: e typis Thos. Henderson, Jun. 1812. 24°. pp. 11.

Officers, teachers, and graduates only. The first catalogue printed.

— *Ibid.* Raleigh. 1817. 24°. pp. 16.

Officers, teachers, and graduates only.

— *Ibid.* Raleigh: Gulielmus-Dewey Cooke. MDCCCLII. 8°. pp. 43.

Officers, teachers, and graduates only.

— *Ibid.* Chapel Hill: Johannes-Bennett Neathery. MDCLX. 8°. pp. 16.

Officers, teachers, and graduates only; unfinished because of war.

Catalogue of the officers and students, 1789-1889 [Baltimore: John Murphy & Co.]. 1890. pp. 65-243.

This list contains 5422 names. Bound with the catalogue, and forming pp. 1-63, is K. P. Battle's Sketch of the History of the Univ. of N. C.

Society catalogues: *Dialectic Society* (organized June 3, 1795).

— — Catalogue of members. Raleigh. 1841. 8°. pp. 21.

— — Catalogue of members. Raleigh. 1851. 8°. pp. 25.

A tentative edition.

— — Catalogue of members. Raleigh. 1852. 8°. pp. 62.

— — Catalogue of members. Greensboro. 1888. 8°. pp. 34.

A tentative edition by E. M. Armfield and W. J. Battle.

— — Catalogue of members [Baltimore]. 1890. 8°. pp. 169. View of society hall.

Edited by William J. Battle; historical sketch of society, pp. 5-45; catalogue, 45-109.

— *Philanthropic Society* (organized Aug. 1, 1795).

— — Catalogue of members. Raleigh. 1841. 8°. pp. 15.

— — Catalogue of members. Raleigh. 1852. 8°. pp. 47.

— — Register of members. Raleigh. 1886. 8°. pp. 30.

A tentative edition of 400 copies, by Stephen B. Weeks.

— — Register of members. Raleigh. 1887. 8°. pp. 72.

Edition, 1000 copies; edited by Stephen B. Weeks.

Class Exercises.

Containing a history of the class and biographical notes concerning its members.

Class of 1879, decennial celebration, 1889, biographical sketches, with portraits inserted.

Class of 1888. Greensboro. 1888. 8°. pp. 49.

Class of 1889. Greensboro. 1889. 8°. pp. 55.

The University and the Confederacy.

See Mrs. C. P. Spencer's *Last ninety days of the war in North Carolina*, pp. 267-287.

Memorial biographies of Confederate dead of. See WEEKS, Stephen B.

Sketches of the history of. See BATTLE, Kemp P.

History.

Sketches of the history of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1844, i. 114-122, 278-286.

Reprinted from *North Carolina Journal*.

Address on the occasion of reopening in 1875. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, iii. 675-692; the commencement. *Ibid.* 695-699.

Sketch of. *South Atlantic*, Nov. 1877, pp. 22-31.

Memorial Hall proceedings, June 3, 1885. Raleigh. 1885. 8°. pp. 30.

Historical address at dedication, by Paul C. Cameron.

Memorial tablets.

A series of printed sheets containing short biographies of many alumni, from which the marble tablets in Memorial Hall were made.

Sketches of, . . . together with a catalogue of the officers and students, 1789-1889. 1889. 8°. pp. 243.

Illustrations.

Historical sketch, by Kemp P. Battle, pp. 1-63; officers and students, 65-243.

See *Smith's History of Education in North Carolina*, pp. 52-100, *illustrations*.

See also *Amer. Quart. Reg.*, xv. 167. — *So. Lit. Mess.*, xxii. 63.

Publications.

The Hellenian.

1900. 8°. pp. 119. Raleigh. 1900.

1901. 8°. pp. 107. Raleigh. 1901.

1902. 8°.

1903. 8°.

An illustrated annual published by the Greek letter fraternities; useful as a partial record of current events from the student side.

Journal of the Ellisha Mitchell Scientific Society.

Vol. I (1893-94). 8°. pp. 87. *Portrait of Dr. Mitchell.*

II (1894-95). 8°. pp. 100. *Portrait of Dr. Curtis.*

III (1895-96) 8°. pp. 146. *Portrait of L. D. von Schueffels, map of New Hanover county.*

IV (1896-97), in two parts; pt. I., 8°, pp. 67; pt. II., pp. 114, *portrait of Dr. Kerr, cuts.*

V (1897-98). — VI (1898-99). — VII (1899-00). — VIII (1900-01). — IX (1901-02). —

Contains a number of articles relating to the biography of scientific men, geology of North Carolina, etc., which are catalogued in this bibliography under author.

University Magazine. See under that name.

Vance, David (1745-1813). Narrative of the battle of King's Mountain. See SCHENCK, D., *editor*.

Vance, Mrs. Margaret, and Mrs. Harriette Espy. In memory of. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1878. 8°. pp. 35.

Privately printed.

Vance, Zebulon Baird (1830-), LL.D., Governor, U. S. Senator. Sketch of; portrait. See BATTLE, Kemp P.

— All about it [North Carolina]. *Land We Love*, 1868-69, vi. 363-383.

— Sketches of North Carolina, together with an elegiac ode and other poems, by James Baron Hope. Norfolk, Va.: *Norfolk Landmark*. 1875. 8°. pp. ix. 162.

Sketches, 1-106; ode, etc., 107-162. Reviewed in *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, iii. 201.

— Address before Southern Historical Society. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, iii. 612-623.

On North Carolina in Civil war, delivered at White Sulphur Springs, W. Va., Aug. 18, 1875.

Vance, Zebulon Baird, LL.D. Life and character of David L. Swain. Durham, N. C.: W. T. Blackwell & Co. 1878. 8°. pp. 20. From *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1878, i. 73-93.

Delivered at the University, 7 June, 1877.

— **Memorial to Sir Walter Raleigh.** Washington. 1884. 8°. pp. 7.

Speech delivered in the Senate of the United States, 13 May, 1884, in introducing a bill to erect a monument on Roanoke Island in commemoration of the ter-centenary (1584-1984) of the first landing of the English there.

The bill did not pass, and the site of the first English colony in America is still unmarked.

— The last days of the war in North Carolina. Baltimore: *The Sun*. 1885. 8°. pp. 32.

Address in Baltimore, 23 Feb., 1885, before the Association of the Maryland Line.

— The political and social South during the war. Washington, D. C.: R. O. Polkinhorn. 1886. 8°. pp. 20.

Address in Boston, 8 Dec., 1886, before John A. Andrew Post, no. 15, G. A. R.

— Reconstruction in N. C. *Why the Solid South?* pp. 70-84. Baltimore: R. H. Woodward, 1890.

— Address at the Guilford battle ground. [Greensboro:] Reece & Elam. [1899.] 8°. pp. 15.

Vass, Lachlan Cumming (1831-), A.M., D.D. History of the Presbyterian church in New Bern, N. C., with a résumé of early ecclesiastical affairs in eastern North Carolina, and a sketch of the early days of New Bern. Richmond, Va.: Whittet & Shepperson. 1886. 8°. pp. 196. *Illustrations and portraits.*

The book displays a large amount of careful research, and its tone is elevated, graceful, and highly instructive. The author has rescued from oblivion much important data and placed it in compact and permanent form for future reference. — *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*

Velthusen, Johann Caspar. Nachricht von der evangelischen kirchenverfassung in Nordcarolina. Helmstadt. 1786. 8°.

— Nordcarolinische Kirchennachrichten, herausgegeben von Johann Caspar Velthusen. Erstes Heft. Leipzig. 1790. 8°. pp. 44.

— *Ibid.* Zweytes und letztes Heft. (Hierin zugleich die Anzeile des Rechnungs abschlusses.) Concordia res parvae crescent. Stade. H. A. Friedrich. 1792. Kostet 4 bis 8 ggr. (Willkührlich.) Die einnahme soll, nach Abzug der Kosten, unter die drey ärmster Landschulmeister unsrer Herzogthümer [Bremen und Verden] vertheilt werden. 8°. pp. 64, *folding tables*, 2.

— Rede und Gebet bey Einsegnung Herrn Carl Gottlieb Storch zum evangelischen Gehülfsprediger für Nordcarolina. Leipzig: S. L. Crusius. 1788. 8°. pp. 24.

At the end is a poem *An meine deutschen Brüder in Nordcarolina*.

Venable, Abram Watkins, Sr. (1799-1876). Reminiscences of the bar of Granville more than forty-five years ago. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, iii. 203-206.

Venable, Francis Preston (1856-), *Ph.D.* A list and description of the meteorolites of North Carolina. *Journal Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1890, vii. 33-51.

Vinton, Arthur Dudley. The first American anarchist. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Nov. 1886, xvi. 443-445.

James Few, regulator.

Von Schweinitz, Lewis David (1780-1834), *Ph.D.* A sketch of the life and scientific work of, portrait and bibliography. *Journal Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1885-86, pp. 9-26.

— Synopsis fungorum Carolinae superioris secundum observationes Ludovici Davidis de Schweinitz, Soc. Nat. Cur. Lips. Sodalis, etc. Edita a D. F. Schwaegrichen. E commentoriis societatis naturae curiosorum Lipsiensis exculpta. Leipsic. [1818 ?] 4^o pp. 105. *Plates* 2.

This paper, revised and extended, was republished in *Trans. Am. Philos. Soc.*, 1834, iv. 141-316.

Voyage to Georgia, A new, by a young gentleman: giving an account of his travels to South Carolina, and part of North Carolina. London. 1735. 8^o pp. 62.

Republished with new title page in 1737; 8^o; reprinted in *Collections Ga. Hist. Soc.*, ii. 37-66, Savannah, 1837.

W., A. O. Eye witness; or life scenes in the Old North State, depicting the trials and sufferings of the unionists during the rebellion. Boston: B. B. Russell and Company; S. S. Boyden, Chicago, Ill. 1865. 12^o pp. 276.

"The characters are drawn from life. The writer was conversant with most all, while others were related by the actors themselves."—*Preface*.

Waddell, Alfred Moore (1834-), *A.M., Lt. Col. C. S. A.* War of the Regulators in North Carolina. *N. E. Hist. and Genealog. Register*, Jan. 1871, xxv. 81-88.

"The claim advanced for our State in regard to the Regulators is fictitious." These men were but a small minority of the people; they contended for no great principle; they were ignorant, and embraced in their organization no men prominent for intellect or virtue; they were not republicans; they were Tories in the Revolution; they were opposed by the Whig leaders of the day. Cf. also his "A Colonial Officer and his Times," pp. 130-180, where the same views are expressed and expanded.

— The last year of the war in North Carolina, including Plymouth, Fort Fisher, and Bentonsville. Richmond: William Ellis Jones. 1888. 8^o pp. 31. First printed in *Wilmington Messenger*, Oct. —, 1887.

Address in Richmond, 23 Oct. 1887, before Association of the Army of Northern Virginia.

Waddell, Alfred Moore, *A.M.* A colonial officer and his times, 1754-1773. A biographical sketch of Gen. Hugh Waddell, of North Carolina, with notices of the French and Indian war in the southern colonies; the resistance to the stamp act in North Carolina (with copies of original documents never before published); the Regulators' War; and an historical sketch of the former town of Brunswick, on the Cape Fear River. Raleigh, N. C.: Edwards & Broughton. 1890. 8^o pp. 242. *Portrait of Gen. Waddell and arms.*

— The life and character of William L. Saunders, *LL.D.* Wilmington, N. C.: Jackson & Bell. 1892. 8^o pp. 15.

Delivered before alumni association, Univ. of N. C., 31 May, 1892.

Republished in *So. Hist. Soc. Papers*, 1892, xx. 212-225, with introductory remarks by R. A. Brock. These remarks are reproduced in *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892-93, xli. 156-159.

Wagener, J. A. Die Deutschen in Nord Carolina. *Deutscher Pioneer*, iii. 328 to iv. 91.

Wait, Samuel, *D.D., Pres. Wake For. Col.* The origin and early history of Wake Forest College. *Wake Forest Student*, 1882, ii. 11-17, 49-58.

Wake Forest College. Catalogue of the active and honorary members of the *Philomathesian Society*, Wake Forest College, N. C., 1835-1855. Raleigh. 1855. 8^o pp. 23.

— Alumni association of. Raleigh. 1836. 8^o pp. 16.

An alphabetical list of graduates.

— Annual catalogues of. See also Smith's *History of Education in North Carolina*, pp. 101-109.

Walker, Samuel R., *Editor.* Memoirs of Felix Walker. (1753-1830?) New Orleans: Alex. Taylor. 1877. 8^o pp. 18.

From his MS. autobiography; filled in part with a narrative of his adventures in Kentucky in 1775.

Walkup, Samuel H., Jr. Birthplace of Andrew Jackson. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1890-91, x. 225-244. In favor of Union county, N. C.

Wall, Henry Clay. Historical sketch of the Pee Dee Guards, Co. D, 23 North Carolina regiment, 1861-1865. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1876. 12^o pp. 100.

Walter, Thomas (c. 1745-c. 1800). Flora Caroliniana, secundum systema vegetabilium perillustri Linnæi digesta; characteres essentielles naturalesve et differentias veras exhibens; cum emendationibus numerosis: descriptionum antea evulgatarum: adumbrationes stirpium plus mille continens: necnon generibus novis non paucis, speciebus plurimis novisq. ornata. Auctore Thomas Walter, Agricola. [3 lines of quotation.] Londini: Sumptibus J. Fraser: Prostant venales apud J. Wenman, in vico vulgò dicto Fleet-Street. M,DCC,LXXXVIII. 8^o pp. 263. *Plate*.

Warden, David Baille. *Caroline du Nord*, in his *L'Art de Vérifier les Dates*. A Paris chez L'Editeur, 1844, 8°, x. 357-430.

A chronological history up to 1776.

Warfield, Ethelbert D. Gen. William Campbell, the hero of King's Mountain. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Jan. 1881, v. 362-375.

Warner, Charles Dudley (1829-). On horseback. A tour in Virginia, North Carolina, and Tennessee. With notes of travel in Mexico and California. Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1888. pp. 331.

Warren (Bey), Edward (1828-1893), *M.D.*, *L.L.D.* Biographical sketch of. Wheeler's *Reminiscences*, xlix.-lvi.

Webb, W. A. Local government in North Carolina. In Bemis's "Local government in the South and Southwest." Johns Hopkins Univ. *Studies in Historical and Political Science*, Nov. and Dec. 1893. xii.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard (1865-) *Ph.D.*, *Fellow by Courtesy*, Johns Hopkins University. *Editor*. Register of members of the Philanthropic Society, University of North Carolina. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1886. 8°. pp. 30.

A tentative edition of 400 copies.

— *Editor*. Register of members of the Philanthropic Society, University of North Carolina. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1887. 8°. pp. 72.

A revised and enlarged edition of 1000 copies.

— *Editor*. Biographical sketches of the Confederate dead of the University of North Carolina. A series of short biographies in the *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1887-88, vii. 35-40, 83-86, 109-113, 171-176, 232-236, 262-265; 1888-89, viii. 27-29, 75-79, 176-179, 227-231, 271-274; 1889-90, ix. 25-28, 80-82, 140-143, 198-201, 240-245; 1890-91, x. 102-109, 160-166.

— A history of the Young Men's Christian Association movement in North Carolina, 1857-1888. Raleigh: Observer Printing Co. 1888. 8°. pp. 20.

Edition, 1569 copies.

— Reports on progress of North Carolina Historical Society. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, July and Nov. 1888, xv. 82, 425-426; also *N. C. Univ. Mag.*, 1887-88, 1888-89, vii. 81-83, 133-134, 252-253, viii. 37.

— Blackbeard, the corsair of Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1888-89, viii. 98-116.

— William Gaston of North Carolina. *The Sun* (Baltimore), Feb. 15, 1889.

A note on his position on the interpretation of the 23d section of the North Carolina Constitution of 1776.

— Review of Smith's History of Education in North Carolina. Raleigh (N. C.) *News and Observer*, 19 Feb. 1889.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard, *Ph.D.* Notes on Thomas Godfrey and "the Prince of Parthia." Raleigh (N. C.) *News and Observer*, Feb. 18, 1890.

— Ralph Lane, governor of Roanoke, 1585-86. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1889-90, ix. 223-231.

— John White, governor of Roanoke, 1587. *Ibid.* 1889-90, ix. 231-236.

— Presidential electors of North Carolina, 1789-1889. Raleigh (N. C.) *News and Observer*, 23 Sept. 1890.

A list of the successful electors.

— The corporation of Nixonton. Elizabeth City *Falcon*, 19 Sept. 1890.

— Review of Schenck's North Carolina, 1780-81. Johns Hopkins University *Studies in Historical and Political Science*, viii. 585-588.

— Raleigh's settlements on Roanoke Island: an historical survival. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Feb. 1891, xxv. 127-139, illustrations.

Twenty-five copies reprinted.

— The press of North Carolina in the eighteenth century. Brooklyn, N. Y.: Historical Printing Club. 1891. sm. 4°. pp. 80.

Edition, 250 copies; with biographical sketches of printers, an account of the manufacture of paper, and a bibliography of the issues. History, pp. 1-52; the bibliography, pp. 53-80, contains 130 titles of books and pamphlets printed in N. C. in the last century.

Summarized in *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Nov. 1899.

"Dr. Weeks, in the preparation of this volume, has rendered a service to Southern literature which only the specialist can appreciate. From Mason and Dixon's line southward the lacunae and early writers of the colonies are practically unknown quantities. . . And with this careful study of North Carolina printers and printing naturally comes new light on its early publicists. One turns in vain to any of the ordinary works on American literature concerning the colonial papers and literature of this State. . . The fullest and most satisfactory portion . . . is that dealing with the laws of the Colony and State."—P. L. FORD, in *Library Journal*, May, 1891.

"A really valuable addition to our knowledge of both the history of literature and printing in the hitherto much neglected southern colonies."—*The Library*, London, July-Sept. 1892.

— The slave insurrection in Virginia in 1831, known as "Old Nat's War." *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, June, 1891, xxv. 448-458.

Condensed in *Southern Educator*, Durham, N. C., Sept. 1891, and in *Raleigh News and Observer*.

— Northeastern North Carolina, old and new, in *Raleigh (N. C.) Christian Advocate*, 23 Sept. 1891.

— The first libraries in North Carolina. *Trinity (N. C.) Archive*, Oct. 1891, v. 10-20.

— The lost colony of Roanoke: its fate and survival. *Papers American Historical Association*, v. 439-480. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. One hundred and six copies reprinted. 8°. pp. 42.

A summary in Annual Report of Association for 1890, pp. 97-99.

The author gives an account of Raleigh's attempt to colonize Virginia [North Carolina], and reproduces the

authorities for such facts as have been preserved. He then advances arguments to prove that the Croatian Indians now living in Robeson county, North Carolina, are lineal descendants of the colonists left on Roanoke Island in 1587, by John White. The conclusions reached from printed authorities are confirmed by the traditions, by the character and disposition, by the language, and by the family names of this tribe of Indians. The paper is a very able one, showing much patient and praiseworthy research. — *N. E. Hist. and Genealog. Register*, Jan. 1892.

— The code in North Carolina: contributions to the history of the duello. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Dec. 1891, xxvi. 443-456.

Twenty-six copies reprinted; first published in *Charlotte (N. C.) Home Democrat*, Dec. 23, 1887; revised and republished in same paper, June 15, 1888; again revised.

— *Compiler and Editor*. A bibliography of North Carolina's historical literature, a supplement to *Southern Educator*, Durham, N. C., for Feb., Mar., Apr., July, Aug. 1892. 8° pp. 20; reprinted.

A tentative edition, Adair to Fiske, no more printed in this form.

— William Drummond, first governor of North Carolina, 1664-1667. *National Magazine*, Apr. 1892, xv. 616-628.

Fifty-five copies reprinted, pp. 13.

Republished as chaps. 4 and 5 of Sprunt's Notes on Cape Fear history. *Southport Leader*, May 4, 11, 1893.

— Report on organization and progress of Trinity College Historical Society. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, May, July, 1892, Jan. 1893, xxvii. 396, xxviii. 76, xxix. 72.

— The religious development in the province of North Carolina. Johns Hopkins University *Studies in Historical and Political Science*, May-June, 1892, x. 239-306.

"The purpose of this paper is two-fold. In the first place the writer seeks to show that the earliest settlers in North Carolina were not religious refugees; that they came to the province not from religious but mainly from economic motives. In the second place he will trace the progress of the struggle for an Establishment, and will show that, beginning with 1701, the Episcopal Church was for three-quarters of a century the legal church in North Carolina; that, while there was toleration for Dissenters, under the rule of this Establishment, there was not, and from necessity could not be, freedom of conscience and soul-liberty in the absolute sense of those terms; that religious freedom, like political freedom, was a growth, and was won only by long and continued struggles.

"The writer came to his subject with the belief that the colony had been settled by religious refugees and that there had been absolute freedom of religion." — *Introduction*.

"His array of authorities and careful and conscientious interpretation of the same, leaves no doubt in the mind that these conclusions have been legitimately reached. . . . Of course the matter is confined to a rather limited sphere. But to historical students in general the process of advancing from a long cherished and confidently adopted position to its diametrical opposite, is instructive in many ways." — *National Magazine*, Sept. 1892, xvi. 583.

"The work of Prof. Weeks is done carefully, thoroughly, and fairly." — Rev. Dr. CHARLES F. DEEMS in *Christian Thought*, Oct. 1892, x. 159.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard, *Ph.D., Editor*. Commission of Daniel Akhurst as secretary of the province of North Carolina, Feb. 9, 1693, with notes on his life. *National Magazine*, Aug. 1892, xvi. 450-451.

— John Lawson and John Brickell, early historians of North Carolina. *Trinity (N. C.) Archive*, Sept. 1892, vi. 1-8.

A chapter from a paper in course of preparation on "Libraries and Literature in North Carolina in the eighteenth century," which is designed as a complement and a supplement to his earlier paper on "The press in North Carolina in the eighteenth century."

— Henry Lawson Wyatt, the first Confederate soldier killed in battle. *National Magazine*, Nov. 1892, xvii. 56-59, *portrait*.

Three hundred copies reprinted, pp. 4, *portrait*, also in *So. Hist. Soc. Papers*, xx. 63-68.

— Some notes on the early history of the Quakers in North Carolina. *Trinity (N. C.) Archive*, Jan. 1893, vi. 145-154.

— John Archdale and some of his descendants. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Feb. 1893, xxix. 157-162.

Archdale was Gov.-Gen. of Carolina, 1694-96. Republished in *Guilford Collegian*, Oct. 1893.

— George Durant not a Quaker. *Trinity Archive*, Feb. 1893, vi. 197-199.

— Clement Hall, the first North Carolina author, and Thomas Godfrey, the first American dramatist. *Ibid.*, May, 1893, vi. 330-335.

— Some notes on the history and status of negro suffrage. Durham, N. C., *Southern Educator*, May 30, 1893, and *Durham Saturday Night*, May 27, 1893.

With particular reference to North Carolina.

— Church and State in North Carolina, Johns Hopkins University *Studies in Historical and Political Science*, May-June, 1893, xi. 203-267.

A continuation of the studies begun in *The religious development*, and covering the period 1711-1776.

"The purpose of this paper is . . . to trace further the relations between Church and State in North Carolina; to enquire if there was any persecution in North Carolina—if so, its character, when, where, by whom, and who were the sufferers; and to discover whether the colonial or home government was responsible for the persecution." — *Introduction*.

"The subject has . . . been discussed at length and with singular lucidity." — N. Y. *Sun*, 16 June, 1893.

"The two parts present an excellent summary history." — *The Thinker*, New York, Sept. 1893.

— *Compiler and Editor*. A bibliography of the historical literature of North Carolina, in *Bibliographical Contributions*, edited by Justin Winsor, no. 48. Cambridge, Mass.: Library of Harvard University. 8°.

The present publication, first published in *Harvard University Bulletin*, May-Oct. 1893, Jan.-May, 1894.

Welch, William L. An account of the cutting through of Hatteras Inlet, Sept. 7, 1846; also through which inlet did the English adventurers of 1584 enter the sounds of North Carolina, and

some changes in the coast line since their time. Salem [Mass.]: Salem Press. 1885. 8° pp. 13.

Reprinted from the Bulletin of the Essex Institute, xvii, nos. 1, 2, 3.

The place of entrance is identified with Trinity harbor.

— The Burnside expedition and the engagement at Roanoke Island. Providence: *The Society*. 1890. 12° pp. 48.

No. 9, 4th ser., of *Personal Narratives of Soldiers' and Sailors' Hist. Soc. of R. I.*

— Yellow fever, the great epidemic at New Berne, N. C., in 1864. *The National Tribune*, 8 Oct. 1891, 14 Jan. 1892.

Says Confederates spread the disease to kill Union soldiers.

Welling, James C. (1825-), LL.D. Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence of May 20, 1775. *National Intelligencer*, 19 Sept. 1856.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, May 20, 1775. *No. Amer. Rev.*, Apr. 1874, cxviii. 256-293.

A strong argument against the authenticity of; based on documents published by State in 1822 and 1831, on Martin, Jones, American Archives, Foote, Wheeler, and Hawks' Lecture.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, May 20, 1775. *Magazine of American History*, March, 1889, xxi. 221.

Against; in reply to Gen. C. M. Wilcox (q. v.).

Weston, James A. Memorial sermon and sketch of Gen. Collett Leventhorpe. N. P., N. D. [1890?] 8° pp. 15.

— Memoir of Walter W. Lenoir. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1890-91, x. 245-248.

— Memorial sermon and sketch of life of Walter W. Lenoir. New York: E. & J. B. Young & Co. 1890. 8° pp. 27.

— Life of Peter Stuart Ney, MS.

Believed by the author to be Marshal Ney.

Wheeler, John Hill (1806-1882), A.M. Sketch of, by Joseph S. Fowler, in his *Reminiscences and Memoirs*, pp. 1-x.

— *Compiler*. Indexes to documents relative to North Carolina. See Colonial Records of N. C.

— The lives and characters of the early governors of North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1852, i. 431-448.

An address at Davidson College.

— Historical sketches of North Carolina, from 1584 to 1851. 2 vols. (in one). Philadelphia: Lippincott, Grambo & Co. 1851. 8° *Illustrations and maps*.

Compiled from original records, official documents, and traditional statements. Vol. I., pp. 139, deals with the settlement and growth of the colony, with chapters on the peas, literary institutions, internal improvements, and resources. Vol. II., pp. 480, gives a history of each county in the State, with a list of its representatives in the State legislature, 1777-1840, and short biographical sketches of many prominent men.

It is a great store house of tables, lists, facts, and names. C. K. Adams well calls it "a jumble of ill-digested material."

It can be used as a source only with the greatest care, for blunders of all sorts are astonishingly common. Unsupported it is of little authority.

— North Carolina: her past, present, and future. Raleigh, N. C.: *Standard*. 1870. 8° pp. 32.

Commencement address at University, 9 June, 1870.

— *Compiler*. Legislative manual and political register of the State of North Carolina for the year 1874. Raleigh: Josiah Turner, Jr. 1874. 8° pp. 388, 2.

Contains: Map of congressional districts, lists of State officers and members of general assembly since 1776, members of Continental Congress, and of United States Congress since 1776, Judiciary, Justices of peace, press, constitution of United States and of North Carolina, calendar of chronological events, lists and tables for reference, etc.

— The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 418-427 [from advance sheets of *National Magazine*].

Résumé of arguments for, in answer to J. C. Welling in *No. Amer. Rev.*

— The lives and characters of the signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, of the 20th of May, 1775. Charlotte: *Observer*. 1875. 8° pp. 16.

Delivered May 24, 1875, at request of Mecklenburg Historical Society and published by its order from the type set up for newspaper report.

— The Ashes of North Carolina. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, iii. 488-495; also in his *Reminiscences*.

— Sketch of the life and character of Aaron Burr and his daughter, Theodosia Burr Alston. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1878, ii. 51-65, 99-108.

Claims that Theodosia was captured and put to death by pirates off the North Carolina coast, and that a painting now in the possession of the family of Dr. William G. Pool of Pasquotank county is her likeness.

— Men and times of early Albemarle. [Elizabeth City, N. C., c. 1877.] 8° pp. 17. (unpaged), incorporated in his *Reminiscences*.

A lecture before the Albemarle Historical Society, with introduction by Geo. W. Brooks.

— Richard Dobbs Spaight. *Penn. Magazine*, 1879, lii. 426-430.

— Defeat of Gen. John Ashe on Briar Creek, Ga., in 1779. *Ibid.* 1880, iv. 249-250.

— Sketch of the life of Richard Dobbs Spaight. Baltimore: William K. Boyle. 1880. 8° pp. 29. *Spaight arms*.

From advance sheets of his "Leading Men of North Carolina" [*Reminiscences and Memoirs*]; also in *South Atlantic*, Aug. 1879, pp. 201-225.

— Services and character of Cornelius Harnett. *South Atlantic*, Feb. 1879, pp. 289-296.

No. 1 in a series of papers on men of Cape Fear, of which no more were published.

— The late Gen. Bryan Grimes. *Ibid.* Sept. 1880, vi. 139-145.

Wheeler, John Hill, *A.M.* Reminiscences and memoirs of North Carolina and eminent North Carolinians. Columbus, Ohio: Columbus Printing Works. 1884. 4°. pp. 15, lxxiv, 478. *Portrait of author.*

In addition to the work of the author, it contains a sketch of the author by Joseph S. Fowler of Tennessee; North Carolina in the colonial period, by Daniel R. Goodloe; and Early German Settlements in eastern Cabarrus county, by Gen. Rufus Barringer, with some material from other authors incorporated. Much valuable material has been brought together here; but its value is vitiated by many and egregious blunders. Like the history, it is of little authority when standing alone.

Wheeler, Samuel J., *M.D.* History of Meherin. Mentioned in Moore's North Carolina.

Wheeler, —. Monumental Association memorial. [1842?] Perkins's *Check List*.

Whitaker, Spier. A list of persons disfranchised under the laws of North Carolina. [Raleigh?] [1888.] 8°. pp. 120.

Published by Chairman Democratic Executive Committee.

White, Hugh Lawson (1773–1841), *Justice Supreme Ct., Tenn., U. S. Senator.* A memoir of, with selections from his speeches and correspondence, edited by Nancy N. Scott. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1856. 8°. pp. x., 455. *Portrait.*

— Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1860–61, x. 449–455, *portrait.*

— Sketch of, by James C. Linney, *Trinity Archive*, 1893.

White, John, *Gov. of Roanoke*, 1587. Sketch of. *See WEEKS*, Stephen B.

— Portraits to the life and manners of the inhabitants [of Virginia], in DeBry's *Perigrinationes in Americam*. Frankfurt. 1590. Republished, New York, 1841.

Mr. Edward Eggleston reproduces in *The Century*, Nov. 1882, May, 1883, xxx. 61–83, xxvi. 96–114, some of the drawings of White. *See also HANCOCK*.

Whitehead, Z. W., and **McMillan**, Hamilton. The trial of D. A. McDougald for the murder of of Simon Conoley of Robeson county, at Fayetteville [Nov.–Dec. 1891]. [Fayetteville? 1891.] 8°. pp. 188. *Portraits of lawyers, judge, prisoner.*

Whitlitt, William Heth (1841–), *D.D.* Several questions in North Carolina Baptist history. *Wake Forest Student*, July, 1888; and in *Biblical Recorder*, Aug. 1, 1888.

An address at Wake Forest College in which he examines the usual statement of the historians in regard to the beginnings of the Baptist element in North Carolina, and suggests that the Baptists of lower Virginia were derived from these instead of *vice versa*, for "from 1727 to 1756 the Baptists of North Carolina were the most prosperous body of Baptist Christians in the world."

Wilcox, Cadmus Marcellus (1826–1890). The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, May 20, 1775. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Jan. 1889, xxi. 31–45.

In reply to Dr. Welling and others who deny the authenticity; see also note by William Harden, in confirmation of Gen. Wilcox's position. — *Ibid.* p. 168.

— Marion, a North Carolina incident. *New Englander*, March, 1885, xlv. 239–249.

Wiley, Calvin Henderson (1819–1887), *D.D., Educator, Presby. minister.* North Carolina Reader. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Grambo & Co. [1851.] 12°. pp. 359. *Illustrations.*

Part I., pp. 21–90, gives a general description of N. C. Part II., pp. 91–223, gives a sketch of the colony and province up to the adoption of the constitution in 1789. Part III. consists of selections in prose and verse, mostly by N. C. authors, and many of them about N. C.

It was the intention of Mr. Wiley if this reader succeeded, to make a full series, the one first published to be the last number for the higher classes, and the others of a more juvenile nature. Before this plan was carried into execution Mr. Wiley became superintendent of public instruction in N. C. (1853), and then transferred his interest to Prof. F. M. Hubbard, who completed the series under his supervision and by his aid. Mr. Wiley at the same time revised the whole of his original work. This revision differed from the original only in a few omissions, and was issued by A. S. Barnes & Burr, New York, 1855, 12°, pp. 345; reissue in 1860, 1874, etc.

The North Carolina Reader Number II. was published under the editorship of Prof. Hubbard in 1856, A. S. Barnes & Burr, New York; 12°, pp. 195; reissue, 1873, etc. This is intended for younger children, and is made up of general selections, there being little about N. C.

North Carolina Reader Number I.; edited by Prof. Hubbard.

— The constitution of North Carolina; with an historical account of its origin and changes: together with an account and explanation of the questions of constitutional reform, now agitating the people of the State. [Raleigh:] N. C. Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind. 1851. 8°. pp. 150.

Published anonymously by "a member of the last legislature"; with table showing the apportionment of senators.

— History of Alamance Church. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1880. 8°. pp. 46.

Delivered 13 Oct. 1879, at dedication of its fourth house of worship; one of the best of the local sketches.

Wilkes, Charles. Report on the Deep River country in North Carolina. Washington. 1859 (?). 8°. pp. 29. *Plate, maps 2.*

Senate ex. doc. no. 26, 35th Congress, 2d session; reprinted by the State as ex. doc. no. 60, session 1858–59. 8°. pp. 40. *See also HALE*, P. M.

Williams, Benjamin (1751–1814), *Governor of N. C.* Inscription on monument to, in *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1888–89, viii. 158.

Williams, Edward. Virgo Triumphans: | or, | Virginia | richly and truly valued; more especially the South part thereof: viz. | The fertile

CAROLANA, and no lesse excel- | lent Isle of Roa-
noak, of Latitude from | 31 to 37 Degr. relating
the meanes of | raising infinite profits to the
Adventu- | rers and Planters: | Hombly presented
as the Auspice of a beginning Yeare, | To the Parli-
ament of England, | And Councill of State. |
London, Thomas Harper, for John Stephenson,
1650. 4°. 7 prelim. leaves not numbered, 47,
1 blank and table 8.

The whole substance of this paper was contributed to Williams "by a Gentleman of merit and quality . . . Mr. John Farree of Geding." The second edition was pub^d the same year and some copies of it were bound with his "Virginia's Discovery of Silk Wormes" under the general title of "Virginia: more especially the south part thereof, richly and truly valued." This ed. brought \$5.50 at the Brinley sale.

Force, Tracts, III., no. 11.—reprints the second edition of 1660 which was entitled:

— Virginia: More especially the south part thereof, richly and truly valued: viz., the fertile Carolana, and no lesse excellent Isle of Roanoke, &c. London. 1650.

This reprint was also issued separately. 8°. pp. 62.

There is a third edition (1661) noted in the Huth Library Catalogue, and for other bibliographical detail, see *Nor. and Crit. History of America*, III. 166, with a facsimile of an associated map, p. 466.

Williams, James, and the battle of King's Mountain. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1857-58, VII. 245-256.

Williams, Lewis (1782-1842). Congressional proceedings on occasion of death. [Washington. 1842.] 8°. pp. 14.

Sketches of the life of.

Williamson, Hugh (1735-1819), *M.D., LL.D.* Biographical memoir of. See HOSACK, DAVIL.

— Life of. Dennie's *Portfolio*, 1820, XXIII. [4th ser., IX.] 102-114.—Another article, with portrait. *Ibid.* Dec. 1826, XXVI. [4th ser., XII.] 388-405.

Both sketches are based on Hosack's *Life*.

— Sketch of, by Mrs. Martha J. Lamb, with portrait, in "The framers of the constitution." *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Apr. 1885, XIII. 313 [328].

— Observations on the climate in different parts of America, compared with the climate in corresponding parts of the other continent. To which are added remarks on the different complexions of the human race; with some account of the aborigines of America. Being an Introductory Discourse to the History of North Carolina. New York: T. and I. Swords. 1811. 8°. pp. viii. 199. Plates 3.

Not included in his *History of North Carolina*.

— The history of North Carolina. Philadelphia: Thomas Dobson. 1812. 8°. vol. I., pp. xix. 289; vol. II., viii. 289. Map.

In reviewing this work in the *North American Review*, XII. 37, Jared Sparks says:

"We have seldom attempted to read, in the shape of history, so meagre, and so unsatisfactory a performance. It

contains but few facts, and these, one would suppose, the author took pains to select from the most unimportant of such as had fallen in his way. . . It is certainly unfortunate, that his book should go abroad purporting to be an accurate and complete history."

"Though this work, in amplitude of margins and generosity of type, presents an attractive appearance, it is exceedingly unsatisfactory to the reader. The author apparently cared nothing for historical perspective; for he selected his topics with the most astounding disregard of their importance. But for the position, and even fame, of the author, the work would be quite unworthy of notice."—C. K. ADAMS, in his *Historical References Manual*.

"North Carolinians do not recognize Williamson's work as a history of their State. It is inaccurate in a great many particulars; and sometimes, as the present writer can testify, when there is proof that the original record was lying before him."—HAWKS' *North Carolina*, II. 640.

Williamson, Walter P. The Bingham school. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1875, II. 371-384.

Will, George Stockton. Some old papers. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1889-90, IX. 291-295.

Business transactions in Washington and Tyrrell counties, N. C., 1817-1833.

Wilmington. Proceedings of Safety Committee of, 1774 to 1776. Raleigh: Thomas Loring. 1844. 8°. pp. 72.

Reprinted in *Colonial Records of N. C.*, vols. IX., X.; also issued with appropriate cover as an appendix to *N. C. Univ. mag.*, Dec. 1944.

— Documentary history of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1856, V. 242-259, 290-295.

— Past, present, and future. 1872. 8°. pp. 84.

— Past, present, and future. See REILLY, J. S.

— Information and statistics of. See SPRUNT, James.

— Memorial of the First Presbyterian Church of. Richmond: Whittet & Shepperson. 1893. 12°. pp. 103. *Portraits, Illustrations*.

On occasion of seventy-fifth anniversary, 1917-1892.

— The flower of the pines. See MOROSO, John A.

Wilson, Louis D. (1789-1847), *Gen. U. S. A.* Oration on the life of. See DANCY, William F.

Wilson, Samuel, An | account | of the | Province | of | Carolina | in | America. | Together with | An Abstract of the Patent, | etc. London: G. Larkin, for F. Smith, 1682. 4°. pp. 26.

One of the earliest and rarest books relating to Carolina.—J. SAIN. A copy of the edition in "smooth calf gilt" sold at the Brinley sale for \$77.50.

Reprinted in Carroll, II. 19-35. For an account of the map, sometimes missing in copies, see *Nor. and Crit. Hist. America*, V. 340.

Wingate, W. M., *D.D.*, President Wake Forest College, N. C. Memorial address on life and character of. See IVEX, Rev. F. H.

Winkler, Mrs. A. V. Souvenir of the twin cities of North Carolina, Winston-Salem. Salem, N. C.: Blums' Steam Power Press. 1890. 8°. pp. 92. *Illustrated.*

Descriptive and historical.

Winslow, Francis, Lieut. U. S. N. Report on the waters of North Carolina with reference to their possibilities for oyster culture. Raleigh: P. M. Hale. 1886. 8°. pp. vii., 151. *Map.*

The results of the surveys made under direction of the Assembly of 1885 are added.

— Report on the sounds and estuaries of North Carolina with reference to oyster culture. Washington: Government Printing Office. [1889?] 4°. pp. 51-136. *Maps* 3.

Bulletin 10 of Coast and Geodetic Survey. Substantially the same paper as the first named.

Winslow, Warren (1810-1862). Address before alumni association of University of North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1859-60, ix. 263-276. On North Carolina.

Winsor, Justin (1831-), LL.D., Librarian Harvard University. Editor "Narrative and Critical History of America." See HENRY, William Wirt, and RIVERS, William James.

— Critical essay on the sources of information [on Carolina history]. *Nar. and Crit. Hist.* v. pp. 335-356.

— Editor. Harvard Bibliographical Contributions. See WEEKS, Stephen B.

Winston, George Tayloe (1852-), LL.D., President University of North Carolina. Portrait and sketch of. *N. C. Teacher.*

— Sketch of the life and character of Prof. R. H. Graves. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1889-90, ix. 1-18, *portrait.*

— Sketch of William P. Mallett, *M.D.* *Ibid.* 74-78, *portrait.*

— Sketch of John W. Carr. *Ibid.* 209-214, *portrait.*

Winston-Salem. Descriptive sketches of, its advantages and surroundings, Kernersville, etc. Winston: *Sentinel.* 1888. 8°. pp. 96. *Illustrations.*

— Souvenir of, by Mrs. A. V. Winkler. Salem, N. C.: Blums' Steam Power Press. 1890. pp. 92. *Illustrations.*

Descriptive and historical.

Witherspoon, John (1791-1853), D.D., LL.D. Sketch of. See NASH, Frederick.

Wood, Marquis Lafayette, D.D., Meth. Min. Eulogy on life and labors of Peter Doub. *Centennial of Methodism in N. C.* 1876. 8°. pp. 244-269. *Portrait.*

Wood, Marquis Lafayette, D.D. History of Methodism in the Yadkin Valley to 1876. *MS.*

Wood, Thomas F. (-1892), M.D., LL.D. North Carolina as a field for the naturalist. *At Home and Abroad.*

— The edible fungi of North Carolina. *Wilmington (N. C.) Review.*

— Sketch of the botanical work of the Rev. Moses Ashley Curtis, D.D. *Journal Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 1884-85, 8°, pp. 9-31, *portrait.*

Reprinted without portrait.

— and McCarthy, Gerald. Wilmington flora. *Ibid.* 1885-86, pp. 77-141; reprinted. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1886. 8°. pp. 69.

A list of plants growing about Wilmington, with date of flowering.

— Memoir of Prof. Otis Frederick Manson, M.D. *N. C. Medical Journal*, Mar. 1888; reprinted. 8°. pp. 13.

— Memoir of James Henderson Dickson, A.M., M.D. *Ibid.* Sept. 1891, xxviii. 138-152, *portrait.*

— Biographical sketch of Dr. James Fergus McRee. *Ibid.* Jan. 1892, xxix., *portrait*; reprinted. 8°. pp. 11. *Portrait.*

Woolson, C. F. The French Broad. *Harper's Magazine*, Apr. 1875, i. 617-636, *illustrated.*

Worth, Jonathan (1802-1869), Governor of N. C. Sketch of. See GALE, Seaton.

Wright, Joshua G. Address delivered at the celebration of the battle of Moore's Creek Bridge, 27 Feb. 1857. Wilmington, N. C.: Fulton & Price. 1857. 8°. pp. 24.

Wright, Marcus J., Gen. C. S. A. Account of the life and services of William Blount, with an account of his impeachment and trial in Congress and his expulsion from the Senate. Washington, D. C.: E. J. Gray. [1884.] 8°. pp. 142. *Portrait.*

Wyatt, Henry Lawson (1842-1861). Sketch of. See WEEKS, Stephen B.

Yancey, Bartlett (c. 1780-1828). The county of Caswell in 1810, reprinted from *Raleigh Star* of 1811. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1860-61, x. 216-224; also in *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 60-64.

Young, Louis G. Pettigrew's brigade at Gettysburg. *Our Living and Our Dead*, 1874-75, i. 552-558.

Zeigler, William G., and Grosscup, Ben S. The heart of the Alleghanies. See GROSSCUP, Ben S.

APPENDIX

CONTAINING ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

Abbott, John Stevens Cabot (1805-1877). Heroic deeds of heroic men: the navy in the North Carolina sounds. *Harper's mag.*, April, 1866, xxxii. 567-583, *illustr.*

Adams, Herbert Baxter (*continued*). Editor of Papers and of Reports of the American Historical Association. See **WEEKS**, Stephen B.

— Editor, Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. See **BASSETT**, J. S. and **HUGHSON**, S. C.

Albritton, John T., *Bap. minister*. Short sketches of some of the Baptist pioneers of eastern Carolina. *Biblical Recorder*, Jan.-Apr. 1890.

A series of 31 sketches of Baptist ministers, with account of the condition of the church, &c. To be published in book form.

Alderman, Edwin Anderson (1861-) (*continued*). Portrait and sketch of. *N. C. Teacher*, Nov. 1886, 106-109.

Allen, Lawrence M. (1833-). *Col. C. S. A.* Partisan campaigns of. See **GASTON**, A. P.

Alston, —. Report on the conduct of treasurer Haywood. 1820.

Anderson, L. B., *M.D.* Execution of Dr. David Minton Wright (1809-1862) at Norfolk, Va., 23 Oct. 1862. *So. Hist. Soc. Papers*, 1893, xxi. 326-337.

Dr. Wright lived in Edenton, N. C., c. 1830-1854.

Andrews, Alexander Boyd (1841-). Portrait and sketch of. See **CAMERON**, J. D.

Andrews, Sidney. The South since the war, as shown by fourteen weeks of travel and observation in Georgia and the Carolinas. Boston. 1866. 12°. pp. 400.

Archdale, John (*continued*). Sketch of. *Quakeriana* (London), May, 1894, i. 36-40.

Atwater, Edmund W. History of Mount Pleasant Church [Methodist]. *Raleigh Christian Advocate*, Nov. 14, 1888.

Avery, Alphonso Calhoun (*continued*). Address on the life of Gen. D. H. Hill. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1893. 8°. pp. 41.

Memorial address delivered May 10, 1893, in Raleigh, N. C. Also in *So. Hist. Soc. Papers*, 1893, xxi. 110-150.

Judge Avery spells his first name as above and not as written onto.

Badger, George Edmund (*continued*). Sketch of, by Miss Pauline Faison. *N. C. Teacher*, Jan. 1887, iv. 223-225.

Baldwin, Jesse Armon, A.B. History of Methodism in North Carolina, 1800-1837. *Raleigh Christian Advocate*, Feb. 7-April 4, 1894.

Published in connection with R. H. Willis [q. v.] as part II. of "The history of Methodism in North Carolina prior to the organization of the North Carolina Conference in 1837."

Banks, Howard A. Country newspapers in North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1891-92, xi. 72-77.

Banks, James. Sketch of Flora McDonald. *Southport Leader*, Oct. 11, 1894, *et seq.*

First printed about 1850 and now reprinted as a part of Sprunt's "A Colonial Plantation."

Banvard, Joseph. Southern explorers and colonists: account of early settlements of North Carolina and Virginia. Boston: Lothrop. 1874. 16°. *Illustrated*.

Barringer, Rufus (*continued*). History of the North Carolina Railroad. *Raleigh News and Observer*, June 26, 1894.

Also reprinted in 6°. pp. 21.

Bassett, John Spencer (1867-), *Ph.D.*, *Professor of History in Trinity College, N. C.* (*continued*). The constitutional beginnings of North Carolina (1663-1729). Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science, March, 1894, xii. 97-169.

A study of the sources of the constitution of the colony under the proprietors, with particular reference to the influence of the County Palatine of Durham.

— The naming of the Carolinas. *Seawance Review*, May, 1894, ii. 343-352.

Battle, Kemp Plummer (*continued*). Portrait and sketch of. *N. C. Teacher*, Sept. 1886, iv. 29-31.

— North Carolina worthies and unworthies. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1891-92, xi. 234-245.

An extract from his paper on Colonial Laymen in *Church History in N. C.*

— Annotations on a letter written from New Bern in 1819 by H. C. Jones. *Ibid.* 1892-93, xii. 212-220.

— Commodore Maury and General Pettigrew. *Ibid.* 1892-93, xii. 273-280; 1893-94, xiii. 89-40.

Battle; Kemp Plummer (*continued*). The early history of Raleigh, the capital city of North Carolina. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1893. 8° pp. 93.

A centennial address delivered by invitation of the committee on the centennial celebration of the founding of the city, Oct. 18, 1892. The volume also contains "A glance at Raleigh today," pp. 94-105; an account of the celebration, pp. 106-137, with poem by Alex. Q. Holliday, pp. 137-138; digest of laws relating to Raleigh, pp. 139-141; index, pp. 142-144.

— Sketch and estimate of the character and work of Rev. Aldert Smedes, D.D. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 76-85, *portrait*.

— Recollections of the University of North Carolina of 1844. *Ibid.* 1893-94, xiii. 289-318.

With portraits of the faculty and illustrations of the buildings.

Belden, Robert Cochran. Traditions of Cross Creek and reminiscences of Fayetteville. *Fayetteville Observer*, 28 Sept. 1893.

Bethel, The first North Carolina volunteers and the battle of. *So. Hist. Soc. Papers*, 1891, xix. 212-246.

Documents relating to organization, official reports, newspaper accounts, &c.

Blair, Joseph Addison (1830-), *Lawyer*. Reminiscences of Randolph county. Greensboro: Reece & Elam. 1890. 8° pp. 57.

Bower, Lawrence F. The state of Franklin. *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, July, 1891, xxvi. 48.

Brinton, Daniel Garrison (1837-). The aboriginal mica mines of North Carolina. Philadelphia. 1879. 8°.

Published by the Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of Philadelphia.

Brooks, John R., D.D., *Methodist minister*. Sketch of North Carolina Methodism. *N. C. Christian Advocate*, June 6, 13, 1894.

Address on presenting a gavel made from the house of Green Hill, a Methodist pioneer, to Bishop Galloway.

Bryan, James West (1805-1864), *Lawyer*. An oration on the completion of the Clubfoot and Barlow's Creek canal and the fifty-first anniversary of our Independence, delivered July 4, 1827. Newbern, N. C.: Watson & Machen. 1827. 8°.

Burr, James Green (*continued*). Lawyers of old. *Wilmington Messenger and Raleigh News and Observer*, Dec. 1887 and Jan. 1888.

A series of articles on early lawyers in Wilmington, N. C.

Bullock, William. Virginia | Impartially examined, and left | to public view, to be considered by all Judi- | cious and honest men. | Under which Title, is compre- | hended the Degrees from 34 to 39, wherein | lyes the rich and healthful Countries of Roanock, | the now Plantations of Virginia | and Mary-land | **** | 19 April, 1649. *Impri-*

matur, Hen: Whaley. | London, John Hammond, 1649. | Sm. 4°, title, 5 prelim. leaves, pp. 66.

Very rare. Brinley's copy brought \$115. Reprinted in *Farce's Tracts*, vol. iii.

Burnside, Ambrose Everett (1824-1881), *Major General U. S. A.* The Burnside expedition. *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War*, i. 660-670. *Illustrations, portraits*.

With an enumeration of the opposing forces at Roanoke Island and New Bern.

Busbee, Perrin. 102 West Hargett Street [Raleigh]. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 320-323.

An account of the writing of Judge Gaston's famous song, "The Old North State."

Buxton, Ralph Potts (1826-). Reminiscences of the bench and Fayetteville bar. *Fayetteville Observer*, July 5, 1894.

Cain, William (1847-), *Prof. Mathematics, Univ. of N. C.*

— with W. C. KERR. Map of North Carolina. See KERR, W. C.

— with J. A. HOLMES. Road materials and road construction in North Carolina. See HOLMES, J. A.

Caldwell, Joseph. Letters on popular education, addressed to the people of North Carolina. Hillsborough: Dennis Heartt. 1832. 8° pp. 54, with an Appendix of explanatory and documentary papers. pp. 48.

First published in the *Raleigh Register* under the signature "Cleveland."

Cameron, John D. (*continued*), with F. A. SONDELEY. Old Buncombe's history. *The Citizen*, (Asheville), Aug. 11, 18, 1892.

— Handbook of North Carolina. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1893. 8° pp. 333. *Map*, 41 *illustrations*.

This is an extensive survey of the resources and capabilities of the State. It is described both by sections and by counties. Education, agriculture, manufactures, and other subjects are discussed with considerable detail. Published for distribution at the World's Fair.

— Alexander Boyd Andrews. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 391-404. *portrait*.

Campbell, Robert. Battle of King's Mountain. *Annals of the Army of Tenn.*, i. 330-333.

Carpenter, F. O. Great Smoky Mountains and Thunderhead Point. *Appalachia*, vi. 138.

Chapman, E. J. Lazulite of North Carolina. *Cand. Journal*, n. s., vi. 363.

Charters. The two charters granted by King Charles II^d to the Proprietors of Carolina. With the first and last Fundamental Constitutions of the

Colony. London: Richard Parker. [1705?] 4°. pp. 2, 60.

The charters have been often reprinted. They are contained in the *Codes of North Carolina*, and in the *North Carolina Colonial Records*, I. pp. 20-33, 102-114, which also has the first edition of the *Fundamental Constitutions*, I. pp. 137-206, and those agreed on 11 April, 1695, II. pp. 332-336.

Cheahire, Joseph Blount, Jr. (*continued*). The office of solicitor general of North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 380-390.

Chickering, J. W. Trip to Roan Mountain. *Appalachia*, April, 1883, iii. 142-147.

Chunn, Miss. Descriptive illustrated guide book to North Carolina mountains. Their principal resorts. New York: E. J. Hale & Son. 1881. 12°. pp. 87. *Illustrated by photographs*.

Civil War (*continued*). The War of the Rebellion: A compilation of the Official Records, &c.

Operations in southeastern Virginia and North Carolina, June 13—July 31, 1864, vol. xl. (serial no. 80), chap. III.; pt. 1, reports, pp. vi., 903; pt. 2, correspondence (serial no. 81), pp. 906; pt. 3, correspondence (serial no. 82), pp. 796.

— An account of the sufferings of Friends, &c. Baltimore: William K. Boyle. 1868. 8°. pp. 28.

This is the first edition.

— Names of soldiers who died in defence of the American Union interred in Wisconsin, New York, Pennsylvania, Iowa, Maryland, Missouri, North Carolina, Arkansas, Kansas, and Dakota Territory. Washington: Government Printing Office. 1867. 8°. pp. 212.

North Carolina, pp. 144-178.

Clark, Dougan (1783-1855), *Quaker minister*. Memorial of. *Minutes of N. C. Y. M. of Friends*, 1856. [x. v., 1856.] pp. 10-14.

Clark, Walter (*continued*). Remarks on Chief Justice Merrimon. Raleigh, N. C.: Edwards & Broughton. 1893. 8°. pp. 8.

Delivered at memorial meeting of the bar, 23 Nov., 1892.

— Petit treason — death by burning. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 405-408.

Account of the burning of negroes at the stake for murder in 1773 and 1779.

— *Editor*, Colonial and State Records of North Carolina.

Judge Clark has been appointed by the trustees of the libraries to continue the work of editing the Colonial and State Records of North Carolina. He will begin with 1776, where Colonel Saunders stopped his work, and bring it down through 1791. This is as far as the publication is authorized by the act of 1911. Judge Clark hopes to induce the legislature to allow him to continue the work through 1793, or through 1799, or even later.

— Report on North Carolinians at Antietam. *Raleigh News and Observer*, Sept. 22, 1894.

Clark, Walter (*continued*). Reminiscences of Sharpsburg (Antietam). Wilmington (N. C.) *Messenger*, Oct. 11, 1894.

With maps and Col. W. L. DeRosset's report of his visit to the battlefield.

Clarke, F. W. Trip to North Carolina. *Appalachia*, ii. 14.

Clay eaters in Carolina. *Amer. Architect*, 5 May, 1888, xxiii. 214.

Copied from the *Clay Worker*.

Clingman, Thomas Lanier (*continued*). Selection from writings and speeches of. 1877. 8°. pp. 623.

Second edition, 1878. 8°. pp. 623, and appendix 52.

Clopton, Abner W. (1784-1833). Sketch of. *Biblical Recorder*, May 29, 1889.

Cobb, Collier (*continued*). Special geography of North Carolina. Copyright, 1889, by James Monteith. 4°. pp. 10. *Illustrations*, map.

Cobb, Needham Bryan (1836-), *D.D.* (*continued*). North Carolina Baptist Almanac for 1865.

Contains a list of the different North Carolina regiments with their colonels, brigade commanders and chaplains, and the dates of all the battles fought in North Carolina up to the fall of 1864, when it was published, and much other information, especially about the Baptists.

Cobb, R. A. The true life of Maj. Lewis Redmond [1855-], the notorious outlaw and moonshiner. Raleigh, N. C.: Edwards, Broughton & Co. 1882. 8°. pp. 32. *Illustrations*.

"Redmond has been greatly slandered by printers' ink. . . 'The Entwined Lives of Miss Gabrielle Austin and of Redmond the Outlaw, written by Bishop Crittenden, of North Carolina,' is a hoax, and a fraudulent hoax, throughout." — *Preface*.

Coffin, Addison (c. 1822-). Pioneer days in Guilford county. *The Guilford Collegian*, Dec. 1890, Jan., May, 1891, iii. 83-85, 112-115, 230-232.

Mr. Coffin has in preparation a volume of Reminiscences dealing with the earlier history of Guilford County, the migration of North Carolinians to the West, the struggle of the Quakers against slavery, the Underground Railroad, &c.

Coffin, Charles Fisher (c. 1821-). Some facts relative to the early settlement of Friends in North Carolina, the emancipation of their slaves, &c. *Friends' Review*, 1858-59, xii. 532-534, 548-550.

Based on the account of their history sent by Friends to F. X. Martin, and shows the great errors into which he fell.

Coffin, Elijah (1798-1862). *Quaker minister*. Friends in North Carolina. *Friends' Review*, 1860-61, xiv. 420, 453, 470, 484, 500, 517, 531, 554, 565, 580, 613.

Based on the ms. records of Friends; many extracts; comes to 1776; it was marked to be continued but further work was interrupted by the death of the compiler.

Coffin, Levi (1798-1879). *Reminiscences of Levi Coffin, the reputed president of the Underground Railroad; being a brief history of the labors of a lifetime in behalf of the slave, with stories of numerous fugitives, who gained their freedom through his instrumentality, and many other incidents.* Cincinnati: Robert Clarke & Co. 1880. 8°. pp. viii., 732. *Portraits.*

This is the second edition. The first was published about 1878.

Mr. Coffin was born and reared in North Carolina. The book contains a good deal about slavery and the anti-slavery movement in that State, about the Quakers, social life, &c.

Colyer, Vincent. Report of the services rendered by the Freed People to the United States army, North Carolina, in the spring of 1862, after the battle of Newbern. New York: Vincent Colyer. 1864. 8°. pp. 64. *Illustrations.*

Cowper, Pulaski. Sketch of William B. Rodman. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 209-224, *portrait.*

Crowell, John Franklin, Litt.D., Late Pres. Trinity College. Portrait and sketch of. *N. C. Teacher*, Oct. 1887, pp. 77-78.

Daniel, Robert Thomas (1773-1840), *Bapt. minister.* Sketch and reminiscences of. *Biblical Recorder*, 4 Oct. 1889, 8 Jan. 1890.

Daves, Edward Graham, A.B., A.M., LL.B., (correction). Maryland and North Carolina in the campaign of 1780-1781: with a preliminary notice of the earlier battles of the Revolution, in which the troops of the two States won distinction. [Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society]. 1893. 8°. pp. 100. *Illustrations, map.*

Not as title is printed *ante*.

— The North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati, 1783. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 165-181.

Daves, Graham, A.B. (continued). The motto and seal of the province of North Carolina. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892-93, xii. 209-211.

— Items of our Revolutionary history. *Ibid.* 1892-93, xii. 264-271.

— Officers of the North Carolina line on the Continental establishment. *Ibid.* 1893-94, xiii. 869-879.

Davidson, A. T. (correction). Reminiscences of western North Carolina. *The Lyceum* (Asheville), Jan. 1891.

Not as printed *ante*.

— (continued). Reminiscences of the removal of the Cherokees to the west. *Asheville Citizen*, 15 June, 1893.

Davis, George (correction). An episode in Cape Fear history.

Reprinted in Spruitts' "A Colonial Plantation: Notes on Cape Fear history" (*Southport Leader*, June 1, 8, 15, 22, 29, 1893); not as printed *ante*.

Davis, Jefferson (1808-1889), *Pres. Confederate States.* Letter to Committee on Centennial of the adoption of the Federal Constitution by North Carolina. *Fayetteville* (N. C.) *Observer*, Nov. 21, 1889, and other papers.

Reviews history of North Carolina.

Davis, John D. What inlet did Amadas and Barlowe enter in 1584? *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892-93, xii. 243-257; 1893-94, xiii. 124-128.

Thinks it was Lookout Inlet, a little to the west of Lookout light house and south of Ocracoke.

Davis, Joseph John (continued). Address before North Carolina bar association. *News and Observer*, Oct. 21, 1885.

On early times in Raleigh. Reprinted in 8°.

Deems, Charles Force (1820-1893), *D.D., LL.D., Author, Preacher, Editor.* Memorial tribute to the memory of. *Christian Thought*, Feb. 1894, xi. 241-320, *portrait.*

Denson, C. B., Teacher. A glance at Raleigh to-day. Account of the centennial celebration, 1892.

Two papers added as an appendix to the centennial address on the early history of Raleigh by K. P. Battle [q. v.].

Dillard, Richard, M.D. (continued). Some reminiscences of the early physicians of the Albemarle section of North Carolina. *Charlotte* (N.C.) *Medical Journal*, June, 1894, iv. 19-25.

Dimmock, G. Trip to Mount Mitchell. *Appalachia*, i. 141.

Diamal Swamp (continued).

— Illustrated by Porte Crayon [D. H. Strother]. *Harper's mag.*, Sept. 1856, xiii. 441.

— N. B. Webster on. *Amer. Naturalist*, May, 1875, ix. 260.

— A. Hunter on. *Potter's Amer. Monthly*, xvii. 1.

— J. W. Chickering, Jr., on the flora of. *Amer. Naturalist*, Aug. 1873, vii. 521.

Dobbin, Bennett. The territory of the Atlantic Coast Line. *The Southern States*, July, 1894, ii. 241-252, *illustr.*

— The Seaboard Air Line. *Ibid.*, Sept. 1894, ii. 335-352, *illustr.*

Doub, Peter (1796-1869), *D.D., Meth. minister.* Sketch and portrait of, by M. L. Wood. *Centennial of Methodism in North Carolina*, pp. 244-269.

Doub, Peter. Historical incidents. History of Methodism in North Carolina, 1820-1866. *The Enterpriser* (Raleigh), 1866-67.

Published only in part. The remainder of the ms. is in my possession.

Douglas, W. W. Relief of Washington, N. C., by the fifth Rhode Island volunteers. Providence, R. I. 1896. pp. 28.

Published as No. 17, 2d series of Publications of the Rhode Island Sailors' and Soldiers' Historical Society.

Downing, Lewis, principal chief, H. D. Reese, and four others. The claim of the North Carolina Indians to a participation, in proportion to numbers, in all the lands and moneys of the Cherokee Nations. Washington. 1869. 8°. pp. 16.

A letter to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

Dudley, Edward Bishop (1789-1855), Gov. of N. C. Sketch of. See COWAN, R. H.

Dugger, John E. (1836-1888). Sketch of. *N. C. Teacher*, July, 1884, ii. 6-9; *portrait*, Mar. 1888.

Edgemcombe County, her people and resources. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1891. 8°. pp. 40. *Illustrations*.

In the interest of agriculture.

Education in North Carolina. Report on. *Niles's Register*, xv. supp. 47.

Edwards, Morgan (1721-1795) (*correction*). History of North Carolina Baptists.

Extracts published in *Biblical Recorder*, Oct. 2, 9, 16, 23, 30, Nov. 6, 13, 20, 1890.

Edwards, Richard. Statistical gazetteer of the states of Virginia and North Carolina, embracing important topographical and historical information, from recent and original sources, together with the results of the last census, population, and statistics, in many cases to 1856. Richmond. 1856. 8°. pp. 601.

North Carolina, pp. 400-401; many advertisements; so far as known, the first directory of North Carolina ever published.

Ellis, John Willis (*continued*). Portrait and sketch of. Livingston's *Biographical Sketches of Eminent American Lawyers*, April and May, 1852, pp. 242-244.

Emmons, Ebenezer (1799-1863), *State Geologist of North Carolina*. Sketch of, by J. Marcou. *Science*, 5 June, 1885, v. 456, *portrait*.

— On new fossil corals from North Carolina. *Amer. Journ. Science*, Nov. 1856, 2d series, lxxii. 889.

— See Geological Surveys of North Carolina.

Folger, Metta. Among the old Surry records. *Stats Chronicle*, 5 July, 1891.

Numbered "one." The series was continued in *Mt. Airy News*, 1891-92.

Foots, James H. (1825-), Major, C. S. A. The Methodist Armor reviewed. The rise and progress of the Baptists, and outlines of history of the Brier Creek Association. Statesville, N. C.: Landmark. 1888. 8°. pp. 223.

Methodist Armor reviewed, pp. 7-197; history Brier Creek Association, 190-212; Address on centennial of, 214-221; T. B. Kingsbury on Baptists of North Carolina, 222-223.

Fort Fisher (*continued*).

— Story of the powder boat explosion at. *Galaxy*, Jan. 1870, ix. 77-88, *illustrations*.

— Terry's Fort Fisher expedition. Col. G. F. Terry. *Old and New*, March, 1875, xi. 290-304.

— Victory at. J. W. Ames. *Overland Monthly*, Oct. 1872, ix. 323-332.

— Capture of. H. C. Lockwood. *Atlantic Monthly*, May, June, 1871, xxvii. 622, 684.

— Ironsides at. *Lippincott's Magazine*, March, 1878, xxi. 315-326.

— See LAMB, Col. William.

Fries, Adelaide E. Salem Female Academy. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xlii. 16-24, *illustrations*.

Fulton, Hamilton. Report of sundry surveys made by Hamilton Fulton, Esq., State Engineer, agreeably to certain instructions from Judge Murphy, chairman, &c., and submitted to the General Assembly at their session in 1819. Raleigh: Thomas Henderson. 1819. 8°. pp. 70.

— See also Public Improvements.

Gannaway, William Trigg (1825-), *Prof. in Trinity College, N. C.* Autobiography of. *Trinity (N. C.) Archive*, April, 1893, vi. 277-280.

— Trinity College in war-times. *Ibid.* May, 1893, vi. 324-330.

Garden, Alexander (1757-1829). Anecdotes of the Revolutionary War in America, with sketches of character of persons the most distinguished, in the Southern States, for civil and military services. Charleston: A. E. Miller. 1822. 8°. pp. xi. 459. Sketch of Davis, 37-47.

Garrett, W. R., A.M. History of the South Carolina cession and of the northern boundary of Tennessee. Nashville, Tenn.: Southern Methodist Publishing House. 1884. 8°. pp. 32. *Map*. One of the Tennessee Historical Society papers.

Gaston, A. P. Partisan campaigns of Col. Lawrence M. Allen. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1894. 8°. pp. 28.

Colonel Allen (1833-), commanded the sixty-fourth regiment, North Carolina troops, and did much service during the civil war in western North Carolina in capturing Federal recruiting officers, dispersing bushwhackers, and in defeating and breaking up the plundering and murdering band of the notorious George W. Kirk, in September, 1863. It gives an account also of a duel fought in 1855 in Sonora, Mexico, in defence of Southern womanhood.

Gaston, William (*continued*). Oration on. See McRAE, D. K.

Genth, F. A. (1820-1893) (*continued*). Mineral resources of North Carolina. *Journ. Franklin Institute*, Jan., Feb., 1872, xciii. 48, 114.

Gettysburg, Battle of, North Carolinians at. *The (Richmond) Times*, Aug. 16, Sept. 2, 4, 7, 9, 12, 23, 1894.

A series of editorials and contributed articles called forth by the publication of a review of Gen. Fitzhugh Lee's Life of Gen. R. E. Lee, in which full credit was not given to North Carolina.

Gilmore, James Roberts (1823-) (*continued*). The advance-guard of western civilization. New York: D. Appleton & Co. 1888. 12° pp. xiii. 343. *Portrait, map*.

Continues the story of early Tennessee begun in *The Rear-guard of the Revolution* and John Sevier, and the same type of book. Of "John Sevier," Mr. Theodore Roosevelt says: "On first reading his book I was surprised and pleased at the information it contained; when I came to study the subject I was still more surprised and much less pleased at discovering such wholesale inaccuracy—to be perfectly just I should be obliged to use a stronger term."—*Winning of the West*, ii. 318. Again he says: "I am obliged to say with genuine regret, after careful examination of Mr. Gilmore's books, that I cannot accept any single unsupported statement they contain as even requiring an examination into its probability."

Gold Mines of North Carolina (*continued*).

— D. Olmstead on. *Amer. Journ. Science*, June, 1825, ix. 5-15.

— E. Mitchell on. *Ibid.* July, 1829, xvi. 1-19, *map*.

— C. E. Rothe on. *Ibid.* 1828, xiii. 201-213.

— F. L. Smith on. *Ibid.* April, 1837, xxxii. 130-133.

— See also *Amer. Almanac*, 1841, 211-217; *Hunt's Merchants' Magazine*, July, 1844, xi. 62-65.

Goodloe, Daniel Reaves (1814-) (*continued*). Personal reminiscences of Washington and public men for the last fifty years. Raleigh (N.C.) *News and Observer*, Sept. 2, 1894 *et seq.*

Deals largely with the careers of prominent North Carolinians including Gales and Seaton, Nathaniel Macon, William Gaston, Willie P. Mangum, Nat Turner's insurrection, &c.

Mr. Goodloe has examined in detail and has in *M.S.* an exhaustive history of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, in which he argues against the claims of the 20th of May, 1775.

Graham, James A. (*continued*). Address before Orange Guards, Oct. 1, 1878. *N. C. Educational Journal*, 15 May, 1881, *continued*.

Green, John P. Recollections of the inhabitants, localities, superstitions, and Kuklux outrages of the Carolinas. By a "Carpet-Bagger," who was born and lived there. [Cleveland, O.] 1880. 8° pp. 205.

Green, William Mercer (1798-1887), *D.D., LL.D., Prot. Epis. Bp. of Miss.* Sketch of John Stark Ravenscroft. [N.D. N.P.] 8° pp. 28.

Greenway, James. Account of a bill on the borders of North Carolina, supposed to have been a volcano. *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, 1793, iii. 231-233.

Guernsey, Alfred Hudson (1825-). Surry county, North Carolina. *Harper's magazine*, July, 1862, xxv. 178-185, *illustr.*

Hallock, Charles. A Southern gentleman's estate. *New Englander*, Feb. 1894, ix. 692-697. An historical and descriptive account of "Scotch Hall," the seat of Dr. William R. Capchart in Bertie County.

— President Washington in New Bern. *The Southern States*, May, 1894, ii. 148-149.

Hart, Albert Bushnell, Asst. Prof. of History, Harvard University. A cross section through North Carolina. *The Nation*, 17 March, 1892, l. 207-208.

Harris, Hunter Lee (1866-1893), *B.S.* Sketch of. See HOLMES, J. A. *Portrait*.

Harris, James Sidney (1839-), *Capt. C. S. A., Merchant.* Historical sketches of the seventh regiment North Carolina troops, 1861-65. Mooresville: Mooresville Printing Co. [1893.] 8° pp. 70.

Written from daily memoranda, made at the time, of the location, marches, and battles of the seventh regiment. Roster of Co. B. is added, pp. 64-70.

Harris, Thomas C. (*continued*). War time expeditions. *N. C. Teacher*, Feb. 1887, 265-273, *illustr.*

— The Carolina banks. *Youth's Companion*.

— The long-leaf pine. *Popular Science News*.

— A Carolina jug factory. *Ibid.* *Illustrations*.

Havens, Jonathan. The New Bern and Pamlico sections of North Carolina. New Bern, N. C.: N. S. Richardson & Son. 1886. 8° pp. 88.

Treats Carteret, Onslow, Jones, Pamlico, Hyde and Dare counties. Deals with agriculture and has a section on the early settlements.

Hawkins, Benjamin (1756-1816). Biographical sketch of. *Collections of Georgia Historical Society*, vol. iii. pt. 1. Savannah. 1848. 8°

Hawkins, Rush C., Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. V. Early coast operations in North Carolina. *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War*, i. 632-659, *maps, illustrations, portraits*.

Includes battles at Roanoke Island and New Bern, siege of Fort Macon, and battle of South Mills.

Hawkins, William George (1823-), *Epis. minister*. Lunsford Lane; or, another helper from North Carolina. Boston: Crosby & Nichols. 1863. 12°. pp. 305. *Portrait*.

The story of the life of a North Carolina negro who was the property of the Haywood family of Raleigh. By industry and care he succeeded in purchasing his own freedom and that of his wife and children. He afterwards lived in Ohio and Massachusetts. The book illustrates, more or less accurately, some phases of Southern life before and during the war.

Hawks, Francis Lister (*continued*).

— E. A. Duyckinck on. *Putnam's magazine*, Jan. 1868, xl. 100-105.

— N. S. Richardson on. *Amer. Church Rev.*, April, 1867, xix. 1-34.

— C. E. A. Gayarré on. *Amer. Hist. Record*, Jan. 1872, i. 16-19.

— Episcopal Church in North Carolina. *Amer. Church Rev.*, iii. 300.

— Mountains of North Carolina. *Journal of American Geographical and Statistical Society*, 1859, i. 19-21.

Gives reports of measurements of North Carolina mountains by Prof. S. B. Buckley, who claimed that Mount Bockley was 4,756 feet high, and hence higher than Mount Mitchell. Some notes on the Flora are added.

Haywood, John (1753-1826) (*continued*). New edition of Civil and political history. Nashville: Pub. House M. E. Ch. So. 1891. 8°. pp. 511.

Sketch of author by A. S. Colyar, pp. 4-14. A new edition of the *Natural and Aboriginal History* is in press.

Haywood, William Henry (1801-1852). *Portrait of*. *U. S. mag. and Democratic Rev.*, April, 1846, xviii. 243.

Headley, Joel Tyler (1813-). *Retreat of Gen. Greene from Carolina*. *Am. Lit. mag.*, June, 1837, i. 21-27.

— Southern campaign, 1781, *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, Dec. 1881, vii. 431-445.

Southern campaign of General Greene, 1781-82. Letters of Major William Pierce to St. George Tucker. Communicated by Charles Washington Coleman, Jr.

Health Resorts of northeast Georgia, upper South Carolina, western North Carolina and Virginia. 1882. 8°. pp. 56. *Illustr.*

Published by R. & D. railroad.

Haywood, Frank A. (*continued*). North Carolina pine. *The Southern States*, Sept. 1894, ii. 356-357.

Hidden, William Earl. Notes on mineral localities in North Carolina. *Amer. Journ. Sci.*, July, 1881, cxxii. 21-25.

Hill, David Harvey (1821-1889), *Lieut. Gen. C. S. A., Teacher*. Sketch of. See *AYREY, A. C.*

Hill, David Bennett (1843-). Oration on Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, May 20, 1892. *Southern Historical Society Papers*, 1892, xx. 335-349.

Reprinted from *Richmond Times*.

"Which one of the thirteen States, finding such a record as that among its archives, never questioned, undisputable, authentic and contemporaneous, would not regard the Mecklenburg Resolves of the 31st of May as a perfect title to all that was ever claimed for North Carolina's sons as fore-runners of American Independence?"

Hillyard, M. B. The new South. Baltimore. 1887. 8°.

North Carolina, pp. 115-142.

Historical Societies (*continued*). Bibliography of the published papers of the Historical Society of the University of North Carolina. *Report American Historical Association for 1892*, pp. 514-515.

Seven entries.

— Mecklenburg Centennial and Monumental Association. *Ibid.* 515.

Two entries.

— Mecklenburg Historical Society. *Ibid.* 516.

Two entries.

— Southern Historical Society, North Carolina branch. *Ibid.* 516.

One entry.

Hobbs, Mary Mendenhall. Sketch of Dr. Nereus Mendenhall (1819-1893). *The Guilford Collegian*, Nov. and Dec., 1893, vi. 57-63, 93-105.

Hoke, Robert F., Maj. Gen. C. S. A. Last address to his division, near Greensboro, N. C., 1 May, 1865. *Southern Historical Society Papers*, 1893, xxi. 297-299.

Holmes, J. A., and Cain, Wm. Road material and road construction in North Carolina. Raleigh: Josephus Daniels. 1893. 8°. pp. 88. *Illustrations*.

— Sketch of Hunter Lee Harris. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 121-124, *portrait*.

Hopton, A. Observations on the endemic fever of the Carolinas as it now prevails in the counties of Sampson and Duplin. *Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.* (Philadelphia), 1829, v. 370-376.

Howe, J. W. Winter home for invalids. 1875.

Howe, Robert (*continued*). Duel with Gen. C. Gadsden. *Hist. mag.*, Sept. 1860, iv. 265-267.

Howe, W. W. Kinston, Whitehall and Goldsboro (North Carolina) expedition, Dec. 1862. New York: W. W. Howe. 1890. 12°. pp. 92, xii.

A reprint of letters published at the time in the *New York Herald and Times*, with illustrations of the battles of Kinston, Whitehall and Goldsboro, and portrait of Gen. J. G. Foster reproduced from *Harpers Weekly*.

Hudson, Hilary Thomas (1823-1892), *D.D.*, *Meth. minister*. Sketches of the pioneer Methodists in North Carolina.

A series of sketches published in *Raleigh Christian Advocate*, April 5, 12, 19, 26, May 3, 10, 17, 24, June 7, 14, 21, 1876. A running history of the church in North Carolina. I do not know that any other parts were published, and the work was never finished.

Huffman, J. D., *D.D.*, *Bap. minister*. Thomas Meredith and his times. *Biblical Recorder*, June 5, Sept. 11, 18, Oct. 9, 1889.

Hughson, Shirley Carter. The Carolina pirates and colonial commerce, 1670-1740. Johns Hopkins University *Studies in Historical and Political Science*, May-June-July, 1894, xii. 237-370.

"In the present work the author will attempt to present the results of a study of the pirates of the coasts of the two Carolinas during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The purpose will be to show how they arose; how they were regarded by the colonists and the English authorities respectively; how they affected the life and commerce of those parts of the new world they frequented; and, finally, how they were exterminated."—*Introduction*.

Deals with the career of Thatch, or Blackbeard, the capture of Stede Bonnet in Cape Fear river by Rhett, and with the careers of other pirates who visited this coast.

— The death struggle of colonial piracy. *Sewanee Review*, Feb. 1893, i. 194-206.

— The fendal laws of Carolina. *Ibid.*, Aug. 1894, ii. 471-483.

Hunt, Memucan. Portrait and sketch of. *DeBow's S. and W. Rev.*, Oct. 1852, xiii. 416-419.

Hunt, Nathan (1758-1853) (*continued*), and William (c. 1733-1772), *Quaker ministers*. Memoirs of. Philadelphia: Uriah Hunt & Son. London: Alfred W. Bennett. 1858. 16°

William Hunt, pp. 157, Nathan Hunt, pp. 160. Taken chiefly from their journals and letters.

Iredell, James (*continued*).

Of his Life and Correspondence the edition of the first volume was 550 copies, of the second 450.

The second volume was published 1858, not 1857 as ante.

Iredell, James (1788-1853), *Gov. of N. C.*, *U. S. Senator*. Digested manual of acts of General Assembly of North Carolina, 1838-1846. Raleigh: Weston R. Gales. 1847. 8° pp. 224.

Ives, Levi Silliman (1797-1867) *Prot. Epis. Bp. of N. C.* Introductory address of the Historical Society of the University of North Carolina, June 5, 1844. Raleigh. 1844. 8° pp. 18.

Also in *N. C. Unte. mag.*, July, 1844, i. 201-216.

James, John Joshua (-1892). Early history of the "Biblical Recorder." *Biblical Recorder*, May 29, July 17, 31, Aug. 7, 28, 1889.

Johnston, Frontis Howe, D.D., *Presby. minister*. Address of, at Bethany Centennial, on the life of James Hall. Covington, Tenn.: Tipton Record, 1885, 8°, pp. 24 (unpaged).

With sketches of the descendants of James and Prudence Hall.

Johnston, Samuel (1733-1816), *Gov. of N. C.* Life and character of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1858-59, viii. 1-10.

Jones, Hamilton Chamberlain (1798-1868). Letters from Newbern, N. C., in 1819. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892-93, xii. 212-220.

With notes by K. P. Battle.

Jones, Lawrence O'Bryan Branch (1872-1892). Sketch of. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892-93, xii. 260-262, *portrait*.

Jordan, Richard (1756-1826), *Quaker minister*. Memoir of. Philadelphia: Joseph R. A. Skerrett. 1827. 8° pp. 28.

— Journal of the life and religious labours of. Philadelphia: Thomas Kite. 1829. 12° pp. 172. Also in *Friends' Library*, xiii. Philadelphia. 1849. 8° pp. 292-349.

The greater part of Jordan's life was spent in North Carolina.

Kidder, Frederick (*continued*). Newbern, N. C., as it was and is. *Continental Mo.*, ii. 58.

King, William Rufus (*continued*). Sketch and portrait. *Dem. Review*, xiii. 115. See also xxxi. 97.

Kiowan, I. Soldiering in North Carolina [1862-64]. Boston. 1864. 16°

Ku Klux (*continued*). Names of citizens of North Carolina convicted or who plead guilty to violation of acts of 31 May, 1870, and 20 April, 1871; also names of those indicted for same. Report on *Condition of Affairs in the Southern States*. N. C. exhibit C. pp. 20-30. Exc. Doc., No. 268, 42d Cong., 2d session.

981 indicted; 37 convicted and sentenced, beginning with Randolph A. Stotwell, fined \$5,000 and imprisoned for six years.

Laoy, Drury (1758-1815), *Presby. minister*. Sermon on death of Rev. Henry Patillo (1726-1801). [1801.]

Lamb, William, Col. C. S. A. The defense of Fort Fisher. *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War*, iv. 642-654, *maps, illustrations, portraits*.

— Address on the history of the battles fought at Fort Fisher in 1864-65. *Wilmington Messenger*, 22 June, 1893.

Also in *Southern Historical Society Papers*, 1893, xxi. 257-290. 2 *maps*.

Lamb, Mrs. William. The heroine of Confederate point. *Southern Historical Society Papers*, 1892, xx. 301-306.

A contemporaneous account of the defense of Fort Fisher, 24 and 25 of December, 1864.

Lane, James H. (*continued*). First North Carolina infantry of C. S. A. *Southern Historical Society Papers*, xviii. 51-54, xix. 212.

Roster of commissioned officers, &c.

Lane, James H. (continued). Note on George Burgwyn Johnston (d. 1862), Capt. C. S. A. *Ibid.* xviii. 132-133.

Lane, Lunsford. Life of. See **HAWKINS, William G.**

Lanman, Charles (continued). The National Intelligencer and its editors. *Atlantic Monthly*, Oct. 1860, vi. 470-481.

On Joseph Galea and W. W. Seaton.

Linville, Mitchell Co., N. C. Album of scenes in neighborhood of. [c. 1890.] 12°. pp. 21 (unpaged).

A summer resort advertisement.

Little, William Myers (1867-), A.B., Lawyer. Judicial power. *The Nation*, Oct. 12, 1893, lvii. 269.

"The court of North Carolina has the distinction of sharing with Rhode Island the honor . . . of having, some years before the federal court, held that a court has the power to declare null and void an act of the legislature."

Logan, John Henry (1822-1885), A.M. History of the upper country of South Carolina, from the earliest periods to the close of the War of Independence. Charleston: S. G. Courtenay; Columbia: P. B. Glass. 1859. 12°. pp. xl. 521.

This is marked vol. 1, but no more were published. The running heading, "Ancient territory of the Cherokees," indicates that it concerns western North Carolina and Tennessee to a large extent.

London, Henry Armand (1846-) (continued). Address on the Revolutionary history of Chatham county. Sanford, N. C.: Cole Printing Co. [1894.] 8°. pp. 27.

Centennial address delivered at Pittsboro, N. C., July 4, 1876; a brief statement of the services of Chatham county in the civil war is annexed.

Long, John S., LL.D. The chair of history at the University. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1890-91, x. 69-75.

Long, William S., Pres. Elon Coll. Portrait and sketch of. *N. C. Teacher*, Sept. 1887, pp. 3-4.

Lossing, Benson John (1813-1891). Early secessionists. *Harper's magazine*, March, 1862, xlv. 515-521.

On the State of Franklin.

Love, James Lee (continued). First college observatory in the United States. *Sidereal Messenger*, vii. 417.

Ludewig, Hermann E. (1810-1857). Bibliography of American local history. New York. 1846.

North Carolina, pp. 126-127.

McIver, Charles Duncan (1860-). *Litt.D., Pres. of N. C. Female Normal Coll.* Alumni address. University of North Carolina, Commencement 1892. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1891-92, xi. 279-290.

McLaurin, John, Editor. Annals of the first Presbyterian church of Wilmington. *N. C. Presbyterian*.

Incorporated in condensed form in manual of that church published c. 1833.

MacRae, James Cameron (correction).

Name as above, not McRae as written *ante*.

— Address at centennial celebration of Fayetteville Independent light infantry. *Fayetteville Observer*, Aug. 24, 1893.

McRae, Duncan K. (1820-1888). Oration on the occasion of the planting a memorial tree in honor of the late William Gaston. Wilmington, N. C.: *The Morning Star*. 1883. 8°. pp. 14.

Delivered May 1, 1883, in New Bern.

Mangum, A. W. (continued). The introduction and history of Methodism in Raleigh, North Carolina. *Centennial of Methodism in North Carolina*, 1876, 8°, pp. 76-139.

Dr. Mangum left in ms. an extended sketch of the Confederate prison in Salisbury, N. C.

Maps of North Carolina.

The principal maps of North Carolina, or parts of it, not connected with any of the works mentioned elsewhere, are here given, though no attempt is made to present a perfect list.

Coast maps:—

— Nuremberg map, 1666.

— Ogilby, John (*d.* 1676), map of Carolina, 1671.

— Sanson, Carte general de la Caroline dressée sur les memoires le plus nouveaux par le Sieux [*sic*]. S. . . .

In "Atlas nouveaux, etc., Par le Sr Sanson." London (and Amsterdam): Mortier. n. d.

The counties, rivers, and capes are named after the Proprietors. This is not the same as "A New Description of Carolina By Order of the Lords Proprietors 1672," republished in the *Charleston Year Book* for 1886, from a rare original in the collection of Dr. Thomas Addie Emmet.

— Lea, Philip. A new map of Carolina. London [before 1700].

Reproduced in *Charleston Year Book*, 1883, from an original in possession of Mayor William A. Courteney of Charleston, S. C.

— Wimble, James, London, 1738.

— Dunblbbin, Daniel, 1764.

— Collet, Capt. Compleat map, from an actual survey, 1770.

Engraved by J. Bayly.

— Mouzon, H. An accurate map of North and South Carolina with their Indian frontier. London: Sayer & Bennett. 1775.

— Holland, N., London, 1794.

County and Section maps : —

— Johnson, Lemuel, Davidson county, 1890.

— — Randolph county, c. 1884.

— — Durham county, 1887.

Scale of 1 mile to the inch.

— — Guilford county.

Ready for the press.

— McDuffie, John, Robeson county, 1884.

— Shaffer, A. W. Wake county, 1884.

— Tate, George W., Orange county, 1893.

State maps : —

— Price, Jonathan, and Strother, John, 1808.

— Lewis, Samuel, between 1809 and 1822.

— Cooke, William D., 1847.

— Cobb, Collier, 1880, 1881, &c.

— Kerr, W. C., and Cain, Wm., 1882.

— Shaffer, A. W. Township, school, and business map; scale, 7 miles to an inch; c. 1884.

— Asher and Adams, map and guide of North Carolina and South Carolina.

Martin, F. X. (continued). Portrait and sketch of. See THOMPSON, H. M.

Martin, Joseph (1740-1808), Pioneer, Indian fighter and Brigadier General. Sketch of. See WEEKS, Stephen B.

Martin, William Joseph (1830-), LL.D., Prof. of Chemistry in Davidson College. Sketch of. *N. C. Teacher*, Dec. 1887, v. 182-185. *Portrait*.

Mayhew, Mrs. B. F. Landmarks of the old town of Bath. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1892-93, xii. 151-156.

Introduction by K. P. Battle.

Mendenhall, Nereus (1819-1893), LL.D. Sketch of. *Portrait*. See HOBBS, Mary Mendenhall.

— History of New Garden Boarding School. *The Guilford Collegian*, Nov., Dec., 1889, Jan.-March, 1890, ii. 63-65, 103-106, 126-129, 161-163, 185-187.

Meredith, Thomas (1794-1850), Bap. minister. Sketch of. See HUFMAN, J. D.

Merrimon, Augustus Summerfield (-1892). Sketch of. See CLARK, Walter, MERRIMON, Miss Maud L.

Merrimon, Miss Maud L. Memoir of A. S. Merrimon. [Raleigh: E. M. Uzzell & Co. 1894.] 8° pp. 100, 1. *Portrait*.

Montgomery, William A. Memorial address on the life of William D. Pender. *Raleigh News and Observer*, May 15, 1894.

Delivered before Ladies' Memorial Association in Raleigh, May 10, 1894.

Moore, Maurice (continued). A letter to Governor Tryon.

First printed in *Virginia Gazette* for 7 Nov., 1771, a few months after Tryon left North Carolina. Reprinted in *Martin's North Carolina*, i. lvi-lxx., and in *Waddell's A Colonial Officer and his Times*, pp. 158-173.

Murfree, Hardy (1752-1809). Col., Rev'y Army. Biographical sketches of. *Proceedings of Tennessee Historical Society*. Nashville, Tenn.: James T. Camp. 1886. 8° pp. 12-24.

Addresses delivered at the presentation of his sword to the Society, Dec. 8, 1885, by Maj. D. D. Maney and Col. W. L. Murfree, with reply by Judge Lea.

Nicholson, Ellen M. (1833-1870). Quaker Minister. Testimony of Piney Woods M. M. of Friends concerning. *Minutes of N. C. Y. M. of Friends*, 1873. Greensboro, N. C.: *New North State*. 1873. 8° pp. 34-36.

Nitze, Henry B. C., Asst. Geologist. Iron ores of North Carolina. Raleigh: Josephus Daniels. 1893. 8° pp. 239. *Map, 20 plates, 58 figures.*

This is a preliminary report and is published as Bulletin No. 1 of the North Carolina Geological Survey, J. A. Holmes, State Geologist. The area examined amounts to some 6,000 square miles and is distributed through 23 counties. The State map shows the distribution of iron ore deposits, and the plates show deposits in particular localities, &c.

Norcum, James (1778-*), M.D. Memoir of, by Dr. S. S. Satchwell, 1852.

— Observations on the fevers of North Carolina. *Amer. Med. and Phil. Reg.* (N. Y.), 1814, i. 17-25.

Nordhoff, Charles (1830-). The cotton States in the spring and summer of 1875. New York: D. Appleton & Co. 1876. 8° pp. 112.
North Carolina, pp. 95-100.

North Carolina (continued).

— Address to the inhabitants of North Carolina on the want of a medium in lieu of money. Williamsburg, Va. 1746. 4° pp. 26. — SANIN.

— Letters [on] the state bank and paper currency. Raleigh. 1811. 12° — SANIN.

Published under name "Common Sense."

— Report of the commission for surveying the coast of North Carolina to Hon. Albert Gallatin. 8° pp. 8. [N. P. N. D.]

— Resources of North Carolina, natural wealth, condition and advantages, as existing in 1869. By Bannister, Cowan & Co. Wilmington, N. C. 1869. 8° pp. 116.

— In the Revolution. *Niles's Register*, 1 Oct., 1842, lxiii. 69-71.

An article under the caption "Fanny Kemble in North Carolina," and signed "The boors of Carolina"; on partisan warfare in that State.

— Statistical and descriptive account of the several counties of North Carolina. Raleigh: Nichols & Gorman. 1869. 8° pp. 136. *Map*.

Published by North Carolina Land Company.

Nowitzky, George I. Norfolk; the marine metropolis of Virginia, and the sound and river cities of North Carolina. Norfolk, Va., and Raleigh, N. C.: Geo. I. Nowitzky. 1888. 127 pp. 256. *Portrait and illustrations.*

Sound and river cities, pp. 125-216; with accounts of Elizabeth City, Hertford, Edenton, Plymouth, Winsor, Gateville, New Bern, Washington, etc.; with sections on the press, attorneys, the fishing interest, and hotels. An "Appendix of 1889" adds other facts.

Oakey, Daniel, *Capt. U. S. A.* Marching through Georgia and the Carolinas. *The Century*, Oct. 1887, xii. 917-927, *map, illustrations.*

Also in *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War*, iv. 671-679.

Oaksmith, Appleton. Centennial address on the history of Carteret county. Beaufort *Eagle*, July —, 1876.

Delivered at Beaufort, July 4, 1876.

Pender, William Dorsey (1834-1863), *Maj. Gen. C. S. A.* See MONTGOMERY, W. A.

Pillaon, G. On the topography and diseases of Greenville, on Tar River, N. C. *New York Med. Repository*, 1802, v. 137-148.

Pinchot, Gifford, *Consulting Forester*. Biltmore forest. An account of its treatment, and the result of the first year's work. Chicago. 1893. pp. 49. *Illustrations.*

This is the estate of Mr. George W. Vanderbilt in Buncombe county, N. C., and the attempt which this report describes is the first practical application of forest management in the United States.

Noticed in *The Nation*, Feb. 15, 1894, liv. 123.

Presbrey, F. S. The land of the sky. Western North Carolina. [N. Y., 1894.] 4°. pp. 14. *Illustrations.*

Published by R. & D. Railroad.

Primrose, William S. Peace Institute of Raleigh. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xlii. 230-237.

Raleigh. The city of Raleigh, N. C., and vicinity. [Raleigh:] Edwards & Broughton. [1894.] 8°. pp. 132. *Illustrations.*

A volume on "conditions and resources" issued by the Raleigh Chamber of Commerce and Industry, and compiled by W. E. Ashley, president, and H. W. Ayer, secretary.

Ramage, Hurr James, *Ph.D., Prof. of Law, Univ. of the South*. Flora Macdonald. *Seawanee Review*, Feb. 1894, ii. 212-226.

Randall, James R. Sky-land. *The Southern States*, March, 1894, li. 1-9, *illustr.*

Regulation, War of (correction).

Governor Swain in his "War of the Regulation" thinks the "Faa for Fanning" was by Shubal Stearns (d. 1771), a Baptist minister and pastor of Sandy Creek Church. — It is by a different hand from the "Impartial Relation."

Revolution. The civil warfare in the Carolinas and Georgia. *Southern and Western Literary Messenger and Review*, May-Oct. 1846, pp. 257-265, 321-336, 385-400, 513-524, 577-586.

Put into the form of a review of the Journal and Letters of Samuel Curwin (New York, 1845).

— Review of this review. *Ibid.* Jan. and July, 1847, pp. 48-51, 423-428.

Roberts, William Paul (1841-), *Brig. Gen. C. S. A.* Statement of, as to his staff and command at the surrender at Appomattox Court House. *Southern Historical Society Papers*, 1890, xviii. 386-388.

Rochester, Nathaniel (1752-1831). Autobiography. *Fragments of Revolutionary History*, collected and edited by Gaillard Hunt.

Gives a new version of the defeat of the British and Tories at Moore's Creek.

Rodman, William Blount (1811-1893), *Justice Supreme Court, N. C.* Sketch of; portrait. See COWPER, Pulaski.

Roosevelt, Theodore (1858-), *U. S. Civil Service Commissioner*. The winning of the west. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891 [cop. 1890]. 8°. 2 vols. pp. xvi. 352, iv. 427. *Maps.*

Five or six chapters of this excellent work deal with early Tennessee, western North Carolina, King's Mountain, &c.

Satchwell, S. S. Memoir of Dr. James Norcum, 1852.

— Treatment of fever and inflammation. An essay on the topography and prevailing diseases of New Hanover county, N. C. Wilmington, N. C. 1870. 8°.

Sawyer, Mrs. Harriet Adams. Souvenir of Asheville, or the sky-land. St. Louis: Nixon-Jones Printing Co. 1892. 12°. pp. 104. *Illustrations.*

Seaborough, John C. (1841-), *Superintendent of public instruction*. Sketch of. *N. C. Teacher*, Nov. 1892, *portrait*.

Schenck, David (continued). A memorial volume of the Guilford Battle Ground Company. Greensboro, N. C.: Reece & Elam. 1893. 8°. pp. 142. 23 *maps, 38 pictures and portraits.*

This book, like the company whose history it gives, is due to the enthusiasm of Judge Schenck. It was prepared under his directions, and contains a brief history of the battle of Guilford Court House; an account of the organization (6 May, 1887) and progress of the Guilford Battle Ground Company, formed to redeem, preserve, and beautify the battle ground; pictures of the monuments erected; biographical sketches and portraits of many of the stockholders of the company and of the orators on various occasions; an account of the dedication of the Holt Monument on July 4, 1893, and the address of Judge Schenck on that occasion on the history of the battle (also published in Charlotte, N. C., *Observer*, July 9, 1893).

The part relating to the Maryland monument and sketches of the persons more directly connected with its erection has been reprinted, 8°. pp. 17.

Scott, A. E. Visit to Mitchell and Roan Monntains. *Appalachia*, Dec. 1884, iv. 12-20.

Scott, William Amasa, Ph.D., Asst. Prof. Polit. Economy, Univ. of Wis. The repudiation of State debts. New York: T. Y. Crowell & Co. 1893. 12°. North Carolina and South Carolina, pp. 65-93.

Seaton, William Winston (1785-1866). *Journalist*. A biographical sketch. With passing notices of his associates and friends. Boston: James R. Osgood & Company. 1871. 12°. pp. 385.

In 1807 Seaton became editor of the *North Carolina Journal* at Halifax, N. C. In 1809 he edited the *Raleigh Register* along with Joseph Gales, Sr., and married his daughter. In 1812, along with Joseph Gales, Jr., he became editor of *The National Intelligencer* in Washington, D. C. The volume contains an extended sketch of the Gales family of N. C., and deals largely with social life in Raleigh. It is the work of a daughter of Mr. Seaton.

Selfridge, Thomas Oliver (1837-), Capt. U. S. N. The navy at Fort Fisher. *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War*, iv. 655-662, illustrations, portraits.

With a summary of opposing forces at Fort Fisher, Jan., 1865.

Shinn, James Franklin, A.B. Discovery of gold in North Carolina. *Trinity Archive*, 1892-93, vi. 335-337.

Simpson, William. The names of medicinal plants of commercial value that are gathered in North Carolina: their value and relative amount sold in this country and exported. *Am. Jour. of Pharmacy*, Oct. 1894; 4th s., xxiv. 480-490.

Read at the meeting of the Pharmaceutical Association held at Asheville, N. C., Sept. 1894.

Skinner, Thomas Edward (1825-), D.D., Bapt. minister. Sermons, addresses, and reminiscences. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1894. 8°. pp. 437. *Portrait, illustrations.*

The greater part of this volume is taken up with sermons and sketches of sermons. Of the funeral discourses those on M. T. Yates and H. M. Tupper contain considerable biographical material. Pp. 331-389 contain the reminiscences which deal with the life of the author, the growth of the Baptist Church, particularly in Raleigh, and prominent Baptist leaders. A sketch of Charles Worth Skinner (1784-1870), father of the author, which was written by John W. Moore, is added, pp. 236-252.

Sloum, Henry Warner (1827-), Maj. Gen. U. S. V. Sherman's march from Savannah to Bentonville. *The Century*, Oct. 1887, xii. 928-939.

Also in *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War*, iv. 681-700; with maps, illustrations, portraits, and a list of the opposing forces in this campaign.

— Final operations of Sherman's army. *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War*, iv. 754-758.

Smedes, Aldert (1810-1877), D.D., Founder of St. Mary's School. Sketch of; portrait. See BATTLE, K. P.

Smith, Gustavus Woodson (1822-), Maj. Gen. C. S. A. Confederate war papers. Fairfax Court House, New Orleans, Seven Pines, Richmond, and North Carolina. New York: Atlantic Publishing and Engraving Co. 1884. 12°. pp. 381. *Maps, portrait.*

Discusses the defence of North Carolina in the latter part of 1862 and early months of 1863.

Southwell, Sir Robert. Method the Indians in Virginia and Carolina use in dressing buck and doe skins. *Phil. Trans. Abs.* (1691), iii. 458.

Sprunt, James (continued). What ship is that? Tales of the Cape Fear blockade.

Begun in Southport (N. C.) *Leader*, 30 Nov., 1893, and still continued, alternating with his "A Colonial Plantation."

Swain, George F., S.B., Engineer. Report on the water power of the southern Atlantic watershed. *Tenth Census of the United States*, vol. xvi. Washington. 1885. 4°. pp. 171.

NORTH CAROLINA:—Chowan river and its tributaries, pp. 24-27; Roanoke river and its tributaries, 27-47; Tar river and its tributaries, 48-51; Neuse river and its tributaries, 51-55; Cape Fear river and its tributaries, 55-76; Great Pee Dee river and its tributaries, 77-89; with maps of the territory drained by each.

Taliaferro, H. E. (correction). Fisher's river (North Carolina) scenes and characters. By "Skitt," "who was raised thar." Illustrated by John McLenan. New York: Harper Brothers. 1859. 12°. pp. 269.

The title should read thus, and not as printed *ante*.

Thompson, Holland M. (continued). The Tuscarora conspiracy in Carolina. *National Magazine*, Dec.-Jan. 1893-94, xix. 138-149.

— The magazine for fifty years. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 273-287.

With reproduction of covers and portraits of the present editors.

Tompkins, D. A. Roadbuilding in a Southern state. Reprinted from *The Engineering Magazine*, Feb. 1894. 8°. pp. 12. *Illustrations, cuts.* Account of work done in Mecklenburg County, N. C.

Tuttle, D. H., Meth. minister. History of Fifth Street M. E. Church, South, Wilmington, N. C. *Atlantic Methodist* (Wilmington), July 6, 13, 20, 1892.

University Magazine, North Carolina (continued).

Vol. xiii. 1893-94, Oct., Nov., Dec., 1893, Jan., Feb., Mar.-April (one), May, 1894, 8 nos. in 7, pp. 432, 4 full page portraits, 46 small portraits, 13 illustrations, t. p. and contents, iv.

Vanuxem, Lardner (1792-1848). Description and analysis of the zirconite of Buncombe county, N. C. *Journal Acad. Nat. Sci. of Philadelphia*, 1823, iii. 59-64.

Paper read April 23, 1823.

Veltheusen, Johann Caspar. Nordcarolinischer Katechismus, oder Christlicher Religionsunterricht nach Einleitung der Heiligen Schrift. Leipzig: Siegfried Lebrecht Crusius. 1788. pp. 254.

"Entworfen von Johann Caspar Veltheusen, Doctor und ordentlichen Lehrer der Theologie, erstem Freiliger in Helmstaedt, und General Superintendent; auch Abte des Klosters Marienthal."

It includes Luther's smaller catechism and shows the amount of interest taken in these churches by those of Germany. The preface by Dr. Veltheusen gives an insight into the manner in which the practical affairs of the churches in the Carolinas were conducted. He reports some interesting facts concerning the Lutheran church in North Carolina, and tells us of the departure of Rev. C. A. G. Storeh from Helmstaedt for his new field of work in North Carolina.

This is the second edition of what was known in its first edition as the "Helmstaedt Catechism."

Von Schweinitz, Lewis David. (continued). Sketch of. *Popular Science Monthly*, April, 1894, xliv. 833-840, portrait.

— Description of a number of new American species of sphaeriac. *Journal Acad. Nat. Sci. of Philadelphia*, 1825, v. 3-16.

Published as a supplement to his *Synopsis fungorum Carolinae superioris*.

Waddell, A. M. (continued). Address on the life and services of Brig. Gen. George B. Anderson. *Raleigh News and Observer*, 12 May, 1885.

Wagner, William. Description of five new fossils, of the older pliocene formation of Maryland and North Carolina. *Journal Acad. Nat. Sci. of Philadelphia*, 1839, viii. 51-53, plates.

Warden, David Baillie (1778-1845) (continued). North Carolina, in his Statistical, political, and historical account of the United States, li. 364-394.

With a short list of works relating to the history and geography of the State.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard (continued). Critical essay on the sources of information [for Methodist history in North Carolina]. *Raleigh Christian Advocate*, Dec. 13, 1893.

Published as an introduction to the history of Methodism in North Carolina prior to 1837, by R. H. Willis and J. A. Baldwin [q. v.].

— Green Hill and the first Conference in North Carolina. *North Carolina* (formerly *Raleigh*) *Christian Advocate*, April 11, 1894.

A note making correction to some statements in an earlier number.

— The University of North Carolina in 1805. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 328-339.

Contemporary letters from a student in the University, with biographical and illustrative notes.

— Review of "Leonidas Polk, Bishop and General." (New York, 1893, 2 vols., x. 349, viii. 442). *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, Sept. 1894, v. 148-151.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard (continued). General Joseph Martin and the war of the Revolution in the west. *Report of American Historical Association* for 1893, pp. 401-477.

197 copies reprinted.

A study, based on original sources, of the career of Gen. Joseph Martin (1740-1808), of Virginia, with an account of the part taken by him in the campaigns against the Cherokees in the Revolution and subsequently; the State of Franklin; the treaty of Hopewell and other service.

General Martin was the agent of Virginia among the Cherokees in 1780. By his address and diplomacy he was able to keep them quiet during the fall of 1780, although the steady policy of the British was to keep them excited. It thus became possible for the overmountain men to leave their homes and strike a blow at the British and Tories at King's Mountain, thus turning the tide of war in the South in favor of the Americans.

— The history of negro suffrage in the South. *Political Science Quarterly*, Dec. 1894, vol. ix.

250 copies reprinted.

This paper was presented to the World's Congress Auxiliary on Government in Chicago in August, 1893.

The history of negro suffrage before the war is given, North Carolina being the last Southern State to deprive him of this right. The evolution of negro suffrage after the war is traced and also the efforts made to limit its influence: (1) by centralization; (2) taxes; (3) registration laws; (4) education.

— Southern Quakers and slavery: A study in institutional history.

Contents: Chapter 1. Introduction; 2. The status of dissent in the South; 3. The planting of Quakerism in Virginia and the Carolinas; 4. The golden age of Quakerism; 5. The expansion of Quakerism in the eighteenth century; 6. Quaker social life; 7. Quakers and the established church; 8. Quakers and their testimony against war; 9. Quakers and slavery; 10. Quakers and the settlement of the middle West; 11. The decline of Southern Quakerism; 12. Bibliography.

This volume will appear in the fall of 1895 as an "Extra Volume" in the Johns Hopkins University Series of *Studies in Historical and Political Science*. It will deal with the Society of Friends in Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia. A map indicating in colors all sections of those States where there now are or have been settlements of Friends at any time in the past, and marking the location of every meeting-house, will be added.

The effort has been made not only to write the history of the Society in those States from its first organization to the present time, but also to trace its relation to other religious bodies and contemporary institutions, and to show how the opposition of Friends to slavery caused them to become prominent in the settlement of the Western States, particularly Ohio and Indiana. Their migration was so great that the Society has entirely disappeared from South Carolina and Georgia. In 1843 the Virginia Yearly Meeting was laid down and since that time the history of the Quakers in these States has been little more than the history of the Society in North Carolina. This has been brought down to date, including the decline of the Society before and during the war period, and its rapid recovery and improvement since that time.

Dr. Weeks has ready in MS. a paper complementary and supplementary to his "Press in North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century" on "Libraries and Literature in North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century." This is an account of all the public and private libraries known to have existed in the State, and a history of the domestic literature with biographical sketches of the authors.

Wheeler, A. O. (*correction*). This was the author of the "Eye witness," published and catalogued under the initials A. O. W.

Wheeler, John Hill (*correction*). Memorial to the General Assembly of North Carolina for act of incorporation for the Mecklenburg Centennial and Monumental Association. 8°. pp. 7.

Meeting for organization held Aug. 24, 1842. Reprinted his *History*, ii. 257. Not as printed p. 58 under WHEELER, —.

Wilcox, Marion (*correction*). A North Carolina incident. *New Englander*, March, 1885, xl. 239-249.

Not as printed *ante*.

Willey, D. Allen. A land of plenty. *The Southern States*, June, 1894, ii. 199-202.

Discusses the section of eastern N. C. traversed by the Norfolk & Southern R. R.

Willis, Robert Henry, A.B. History of Methodism in North Carolina up to 1800. *Raleigh Christian Advocate*, Dec. 13, 1893, to Jan. 31, 1894.

Published in connection with J. A. Baldwin [q. v.] as part I.

of "The history of Methodism in North Carolina prior to the organization of the North Carolina Conference in 1837."

Wilson, John Makamie (1769-1831), *D.D.*, *Presby. minister*. Sermon on the death of Rev. Lewis Feuliteau Wilson (1753-1804). [c. 1804.]

— Sermon on the death of Rev. Samuel Eusebius McCorkle (1746-1811). [c. 1811.]

Winslow, Edward Lee. Historical address at the semi-centennial of the Fayetteville independent light infantry. Fayetteville. E. J. Hale. 1850. 8°.

Delivered Aug. 23, 1843.

Winston, George Tayloe (*continued*). The University of to-day. *N. C. Univ. mag.*, 1893-94, xiii. 325-328.

With portraits of the present faculty and pictures of buildings.

Wright, Marcus Joseph (*continued*). In the mountains among the moonshiners of North Carolina. *National Republican*. Washington. 1891.

NOTE.

This Bibliography contains 1491 different titles, representing 625 different authors. Of these, 863 titles are to be found in the collection of the compiler. There are two other collections, which, although probably not containing as many titles, are doubtless as valuable. These are the collections of the Hon. Kemp Plummer Battle, LL.D., professor of history in the University of North Carolina, and of the Right Reverend Joseph Blount Cheshire, Jr., D.D., Bishop of the Diocese of North Carolina. The collections of the University of North Carolina and of the State Library are the next in size. The compiler knows no other considerable collection.

INDEX.

Adventures.

C. F. Turner

Agriculture. See Geology.

F. A. Michaux, E. Ruffin

Agricultural and Mechanical College.

W. J. Peelo

Albemarle Section. See that title.

R. B. Creecy, Edenton, H. Dillard,

S. B. Weeks, J. H. Wheeler

Allghantees.

B. S. Grosscup, C. Lanman, W.

G. Ziegler

American Exposition. See that title.

Almanacs.

C. T. Bailey, N. B. Cobb

Athletice. See that title.

J. R. Randall, H. A. Sawyer

Autobiography. See Biography.

Autographs.

D. L. Swain

Backwoods.

L. C. Jones.

Banks (Geology).

T. C. Harris

Banks (State). See North Carolina.

Baptists.

J. T. Albrighton, C. T. Bailey,

D. Benedict, A. W. Clopton,

R. T. Daniel, J. A. Deike, R. I.

Devine, M. Edwards, J. H.

Foot, J. D. Huffman, J. J.

James, J. R. Logan, J. Olive,

E. A. Poe, G. W. Purfoy, J.

Ross, Wake Forest College, W.

H. Whitsett. Also: — T. E.

Skinner

Baptists (Primitive).

M. Anderson, J. Biggs, L. Bur-

kitt and J. Read, G. W. Car-

wan, C. B. & S. Hassell

Bats.

J. B. Cheshire, Jr., Mrs. B. F.

Mayhew

Beaufort.

F. Kidder

Beaufort County.

T. Sparrow

Berkensville.

W. P. Carlin, W. Hampton, H.

W. Bloem

Bibliography.

H. E. Ludewig, S. B. Weeks, J.

Wincor

Biblical Recorder.

J. J. James

Bingham School.

W. P. Williamsos

Biography.

(1) Autobiography.

M. Anderson, John Barr, C. Cald-

well, J. Caldwell, L. R. Fere-

bee, J. B. Finley, W. T. Gaona-

way, R. Jordan, E. J. Mallett,

J. Olive, J. Patton, L. Sawyer,

J. E. Shepherd, T. E. Skinner,

J. Thomas

(2) Collected Biography.

K. P. Battle, W. J. Battle, D. K.

Bennett, J. Biggs, Brant and

Fulter, L. Burkitt and J. Read,

J. O. Barr, W. Clark, Davidson

College, J. Dowd, F. H. John-

ston, J. W. Moore, M. H. Moore,

L. T. Reichel, Representative

Men of the South, D. Schenck,

A. D. Smith, J. S. Tomlinson,

W. F. Tomlinson, University of

North Carolina, S. B. Weeks,

J. H. Wheeler, Wake Forest

College

(3) Individual Biography.

D. Akehurst (S. B. Weeks), E. A.

Alderman, G. B. Anderson (S.

Gales), A. B. Andrews (J. D.

Cameron), J. Archdale (S. B.

Weeks), J. Ashe (A. M. Hoop-

er), T. Atkinson (H. C. Lay),

A. C. Avery (A. D. Smith),

I. E. Avery (A. D. Smith),

W. Avery, G. E. Badger (Mrs.

M. B. Clarke, W. Eaton, Miss

P. Faison, and W. A. Graham),

D. M. Barringer, W. Barram,

K. P. Battle, W. H. Battle (J.

B. Batchelor and S. F. Phillips),

J. Blakeley (J. Johnson), W.

Blount (M. J. Wright), T. Bragg

(P. Cowper), L. O. B. Branch (J.

Hughes), J. Brickell (S. B.

Weeks), G. W. Brooks, T.

Burke, J. B. Buxton, D. Cald-

well (E. W. Caruthers), J. Cald-

well (W. Anderson and Mrs.

C. P. Spencer), P. C. Cameron

(J. D. Cameron and Mrs. C. P.

Spencer), J. W. Carr (G. T.

Winston), G. W. Carawan (T.

Sparrow), R. Caswell (F. M.

Hubbard and E. A. Oldham),

D. W. Christie, W. Clark, T. L.

Clingman (J. D. Cameron), A.

W. Clopton, T. A. Cowan, D.

Coxe (G. D. Scull), J. F. Crow-

ell (M. A. Curtis (T. F. Wood),

J. Daniel (R. T. Bennett), R. T.

Daniel, A. J. Dargan (R. T.

Bennett), W. R. Davis (W.

Clark, F. M. Hubbard, and A.

C. Jones), J. Daves (G. Daves),

D. F. Deems, R. P. Dick (K. F.

Battle), J. H. Dickson (T. F.

Wood), S. T. Dimock (J. F.

Clark), J. C. Dobbin (J. F.

Banks), J. Donb (M. L. Wood),

L. C. Draper (R. G. Thwaites),

W. Drummond (S. B. Weeks),

E. B. Dudley (B. H. Cowan),

J. E. Dugger, G. Durant (S. B.

Weeks), J. W. Ellis, E. Em-

mons (J. Maroon), J. J. Erwin

(W. S. Pearson), J. J. Fray,

E. W. Fuller, C. Gale (M. D.

Haywood), W. R. Gales, W.

Gaston (W. H. Battle, P. Bus-

bee, B. B. Creecy, D. K. McRae,

M. E. Manly, S. F. Phillips, R.

Strange, and S. B. Weeks), J.

A. Gilmer, T. Godfrey (S. B.

Weeks), J. B. Gordon (W. H.

H. Cowles), W. A. Graham (T.

B. Kingsbury and M. McGie-

bee), C. Graves, R. H. Graves

(G. T. Winston), N. Greene (G.

W. Greene and W. Johnson),

B. Grimes (P. Cooper, W. J.

Green, H. A. London, and J.

H. Wheeler), C. Hall (S. B.

Weeks), James Hall (E. F.

Rockwell), John Hall (W.

Eaton), C. Harnett (D. L. Swain

and J. H. Wheeler), H. L. Har-

ris (J. A. Holmes), R. Hawkins,

F. L. Hawks (E. A. Duyckinck,

W. F. Morgan, and N. S. Rich-

ardson), J. Haywood (W. H.

Battle, and A. S. Colyar), W. H.

Haywood, L. Henderson (W.

H. Battle), P. Henderson, N.

M. Hantz (G. F. Atkinson), B.

Hill (W. H. Bailey), D. H. Hill

(A. C. Avery), Whit. Hill (D.

L. Swain), Wm. Hill (A. M.

Hooper), W. G. Hill (R. B.

Haywood), J. H. Hagun (W.

Clark), A. M. Hooper, J. DeB.

Hooper (C. P. Spencer), G. M.

Horton (K. P. Battle), M. Hunt,

N. and W. Hunt, J. Iredell (G.

J. McRee), A. Jackson (S. H.

Walkup), H. James (K. P. Bat-

tle), J. Johnson (D. L. Swain),

G. Johnston (C. Dockery), G.

B. Johnston (J. H. Lane),

S. Johnston, E. Jones (W.

Hooper), L. O. B. B. Jones,

W. C. Kerr (J. A. Holmes),

F. Kidder (J. W. Dean), W. R.

King (R. Strange), R. Lane,

(E. E. Hale and S. B. Weeks),

J. Lawson (S. B. Weeks), H. G.

Leigh (W. A. Smith), W. W.

Lenoir (J. A. Weston), J. A.

Lidlington, W. S. Long, T. G.

Lowe (T. B. Kingsbury), S. E.

McCorkle (J. M. Wilson), F.

MacDonald (B. J. Ramage),

W. H. McKee (S. S. Satchwell),

N. Macon (E. R. Cotton, and

W. N. Edwards), D. K. Melroe

(G. N. Sanders), W. McRae

(C. M. Stedman), J. F. McRee

(T. F. Wood), W. McRee, W.

F. Mallett (G. T. Winston), A.

W. Mangum (J. Daniels), W.

P. Mangum (A. W. Mangum),

W. P. Mangum, Jr. (Mrs. W.

P. Mangum, Jr.), C. Manly (J.

M. Cleveland), T. C. Manning

(J. Manning, and P. Roberts),

O. F. Manson (T. F. Wood),

F. X. Martin (H. A. Bullard,

W. W. Howe, and H. M. Thomp-

son), J. Martin (S. B. Weeks),

W. J. Martin, N. Mendenhall

(M. M. Hobbs), T. Meredith

(J. D. Huffman), A. S. Merri-

mon (W. Clark), J. S. R. Mil-

lar, R. J. Miller (J. B. Cheshire,

Jr.), E. Mitchell (C. Phillips,

and W. B. Phillips), A. Moore

(J. L. Taylor), B. F. Moore,

Uncle Moreau, J. M. Morehead

(J. Kerr), R. H. Morrison (A. W.

Miller and D. H. Hill), A. D.

Morphey (W. A. Graham), A.

Nash, F. Nash (J. H. Bryan),

P. S. Ney (J. A. Weston), M.

C. S. Noble, J. Narcum (S. S.

Satchwell), D. Olmsted, H. Pa-

tillo (D. Lacy), J. Patton, W. D.

Pender (W. A. Montgomery),

J. J. Pettigrew (K. P. Battle,

W. R. Bond, H. C. Graham,

W. S. Pettigrew, and W. H.

Trescott), J. Philfer, C. Phillips

(H. H. Battle), J. Phillips (D.

L. Swain), J. J. Phillips, J. K.

Polk, L. Polk (W. M. Polk),

W. Raleigh (S. A. Ashe), S. D.

Ramsour (W. H. Cox), R. Ran-

som (W. J. Green), J. S. Rav-

enscroft (W. M. Green), L.

Redmond (R. A. Cobb), N. F.

Reid (J. W. and P. L. Reid),

W. B. Rodman (P. Cowper),

R. Ross (J. Ross), T. Ruffin

(W. A. Graham), T. Ruffin

(R. P. Dick), W. L. Sanders

(A. M. Waddell), F. B. Satter-

thwaite (F. S. Stickney), J. C.

Scarborough, J. W. Shack-

ford, R. A. Shotwell (J. Dau-

- leis, W. G. Simmons (W. Royall), W. W. Skiles (S. F. Cooper), J. B. Skinner (T. H. Sklover), T. H. Skinner (Pren-tiss), A. Smedes (K. P. Battle), B. Smith (K. P. Battle), W. N. H. Smith, R. D. Spight (J. H. Wheeler), C. A. G. Stork (J. G. Morris), E. Strudwick (J. D. Cameron), J. Sumner (K. P. Battle), D. L. Swain (F. P. Brewer, and Z. B. Vance), J. L. Taylor (W. H. Battle), J. Thompson (E. F. Rockwell), Mrs. M. and Mrs. H. E. Vance, Z. B. Vance (K. P. Battle), L. D. Von Schweinitz, F. Walker (S. R. Walker), E. Warren (J. H. Wheeler), J. H. Wheeler (J. S. Fowler), H. L. White (J. C. Linney, and N. N. Scott), J. White (S. B. Weeks), B. Williams, L. Williams, H. Wil-hamson (D. Hosack, and Mrs. M. J. Lamb), L. D. Wilson (W. F. Dancy), L. F. Wilson (J. M. Wilson), W. M. Wingate (F. H. Ivey), G. T. Winston, W. Wise (B. Craven), J. Witherspoon (F. Nash), J. Worth (S. Gales), T. H. Wright (R. B. Drane), H. L. Wyatt (S. B. Weeks), M. T. Yates (T. E. Skinner).
Also:—L. Lane (W. G. Haw-kins), H. Murfree, W. W. Seaton, C. W. Skinner (T. E. Skinner)
- Blackbeard, pirate.**
 S. C. Hughson, S. B. Weeks
- Black Mountains.**
 T. L. Clingman
- Botany.**
 W. Bartram, H. B. Croom, M. A. Curtis, Geology, A. Gray, P. M. Hale, C. L. Hunter, M. E. Hyams, T. T. S. Laidley, G. McCarthy, A. and F. A. Michaux, North Carolina, W. L. Poteat, L. D. Von Schweinitz, T. Walter, T. F. Wood
- Brunswick, Feb. 1766.**
 S. A. Ashe
- Buncombe County.**
 J. D. Cameron
- Burke County.**
 A. C. Avery
- Burning at Stake.**
 W. Clark
- Business transactions, 1817.**
 G. S. Wills
- Canal.** See *Dismal Swamp Canal.*
 J. W. Bryan
- Cape Fear Section.**
 G. Davis, J. Sprunt
- Capitalists and Emigrants.** See *Guide to.*
- Carolana.**
 D. Cox, E. Williams
- Carteret County.**
 A. Oaksnith, Trisls
- Cary Rebellion.**
 S. A. Ashe, E. Cantwell, G. Davis, F. L. Hawks, H. M. Thompson, S. B. Weeks
- Caswell County.**
 B. Yancey
- Catholics.**
 J. S. Bassett, W. Gaston, M. I. J. Griffin, S. B. Weeks
- Charlotte.** See *that title.*
- Charters.** See *that title.*
- E. Hazard**
- Chatham County.**
 H. A. London
- Cherokees.** See *that title.*
 J. Adair, A. T. Davidson, L. Dowling, J. R. Gilmore, J. H. Logan, W. Moore, J. Mooney, E. F. Rockwell, T. Roosevelt, C. C. Royce, D. Schenck, R. Strange, C. Thomas, S. B. Weeks
- Christians (religious denomination).**
 W. S. Long, J. Thomas
- Chronology.**
 D. K. Bennett
- Church and State.**
 J. B. Cheslire, Jr., F. L. Hawks, S. B. Weeks
- Cincinnati, Society of the.**
 E. G. Daves, G. Daves
- Circulating medium.** See *North Carolina.*
- Civil War.** See *that title.*
 J. S. C. Abbott, Albemarle, J. G. Albright, L. M. Allen, G. B. Anderson, L. B. Anderson, S. A. Ashe, Aversashoro, A. C. Avery, I. E. Avery, W. B. Avery, R. Barringer, W. F. Beasley, R. T. Bennett, Bethel, O. W. Blacknall, W. H. Bond, L. O'B. Branch, F. H. Busbee, W. P. Cardin, P. S. Chase, T. L. Clingman, J. R. Cole, Confed-erate, V. Colyar, T. A. Cowan, W. R. Cox, W. A. Curtis, J. Davis, W. W. Douglas, J. W. Ellis, M. F. Force, Fort Fisher, W. T. Gannsway, A. P. Gaston, R. C. Gilchrist, J. B. Gordon, W. R. Gorman, J. A. Graham, Granville Grays, J. P. Greer, W. J. Green, B. Grimes, W. Hampton, J. S. Harris, T. C. Harris, R. C. Hawkins, J. W. Hinton, R. F. Hoke, W. J. Hoke, J. Johns, T. B. Kings-bury, T. Kiowan, Ku Klux, J. H. Lamb, Mrs. W. Lamb, J. H. Lane, J. R. Lane, Q. C. Lemonds, W. W. Lenoir, C. Leventhorpe, H. A. London, A. C. McClurg, A. W. Mangum, W. A. Mont-gomery, J. W. Moore, J. M. Mullen, New Bern, D. Oakley, Our Folks in War, Our Living and Our Dead, W. D. Pender, J. J. Pettigrew, S. D. Ramsaur, R. Ransom, W. P. Roberts, Roll of Honor, Roster of North Carolina Troops, G. N. Sanders, T. O. Selridge, W. T. Sherman, R. A. Shotwell, J. A. Sloan, H. W. Slocum, C. P. Spencer, C. M. Stedman, G. F. Towle, I. R. Trimble, L. Traver, Z. B. Vance, A. M. Waddell, H. C. Wall, S. B. Weeks, W. L. Welch, A. O. Wheeler, J. H. Wheeler, L. G. Young. *Also*:—W. Clark, Gettysburg, W. W. Howe, W. G. Hawkins, J. Sprunt, G. W. Smith
- Clay eaters.** See *that title.*
- Climatology.** See *that title.*
 H. Williamson
- Coast.**
 C. Cobb, North Carolina, G. Pool
- Codes.** See *that title.*
- College Observatory, first in U. S.**
 J. L. Love
- Colonial Carolina.**
 J. Archdale, S. A. Ashe, T. Ashe, J. M. Atkinson, W. H. Bailey, G. Baueroft, J. Bauvard, J. S. Bassett, K. P. Battle, R. Bloome, J. Brickell, W. C. Bryant and S. H. Gay, G. M. Butel-Du-mont, E. T. Bynum, E. Cant-well, Carolina, R. B. Carroll, G. Chalmers, C. Cobb, D. Cox, G. Daves, G. Davis, D. Defoe, C. Dockery, J. A. Doyle, J. Fiske, W. Gibson, D. R. Goodloe, F. L. Hawks, A. Hewat, W. Hilton, J. B. Ho-mann, R. Horne, S. C. Hugh-son, H. Jones, E. Laboulaye, J. Lawson, J. Lederer, H. C. Lodge, F. X. Martin, J. W. Moore, M. Moore, J. Oldmixon, W. J. Rivers, T. Salmon, R. M. Saunders, W. L. Saunders, G. D. Scull, N. S. Shaler, C. L. Smith, S. B. Weeks, J. H. Wheeler, H. Williamson, S. Wilson, J. Winsor
- Colonial homes.**
 J. G. Burr
- Colonial plantation.**
 J. Sprunt
- Colonial records.** See *that title.*
 W. Clark, W. L. Saunders, J. H. Wheeler
- Colonial and State records.**
 W. Clark
- Commerce.**
 S. C. Hughson, F. A. Michaux
- Confederate.** See *Civil War.*
- Constitutional amendments.**
 W. A. Graham
- Constitution.** See *that title.*
 J. S. Bassett, J. Locke, North Carolina, W. B. Shepherd, C. H. Wiley. *Also*:—S. C. Hughson
- Convention.** See *that title.*
- Cotton.**
 W. C. Kerr
- Counties.**
 K. P. Battle, C. L. Hunter, A. D. Smith, J. H. Wheeler
- Cowan's Ford.**
 R. Henry, D. Schenck
- Cross Section.**
 A. B. Hart
- Davidson College.** See *that title.*
 R. Z. Johnston, C. L. Smith
- Deaf and Dumb.**
 H. P. Peet
- Deaf, Dumb, and Blind.** See *that title.*
- Debt.**
 North Carolina
- Debts, Repudiation of.**
 W. A. Scott
- Deep River.**
 C. Wilkes
- Democratic Politics.** See *"C" let-ters.*
- Diseases.**
 J. H. Dickson, A. Hopton, New Bern, J. Norcum, G. Pilson, S. Satchwell
- Dismal Swamp.** See *that title.*
 J. T. King, N. S. Shaler
- Dividing Line.**
 W. Byrd
- Disfranchised Citizens.**
 S. Whitaker
- Documents.**
 J. H. Wheeler
- Duels.**
 S. M. Allen, R. Howe, E. Stanly, S. B. Weeks
- Durham.**
 H. V. Paul
- Early History.**
 North Carolina
- Early Settlers, Pindication of.**
 W. J. Battle
- Eastern North Carolina, 1892.**
 A. B. Hart
- Eastern North Carolina.**
 G. I. Nowitzky, L. C. Vass
- Ecclesiastical Trial.** See *Trials, celebrated.*
- Edenton.**
 R. Dillard
- Etgecombe County.** See *that title.*
 J. Battle
- Education.** See *that title.*
 L. S. Burkhead, C. Caldwell, J. D. Cameron, E. W. Caruthers, Davidson College, R. B. Drane, Jr., W. W. Holden, W. Hooper, J. Jones, A. D. Murpley, Saint Mary's, Peace Institute, C. L. Smith, Trinity College, Univer-sity of North Carolina, Wake Forest College, S. B. Weeks. *Also*:—J. Caldwell
- Emigrants.** See *Guide to.*
- Exposition, American.** See *Ameri-can exposition.*
- Fayetteville.**
 R. C. Belden, A. L. Phillips, Rowland, R. Strange, Trials. *Also*:—R. P. Buxton

Fayetteville Independent Light Infantry.

J. C. MacRae, E. L. Winslow

Federal Constitution and North Carolina.

S. A. Ashe, K. P. Battle, J. B. Chesire, Jr., A. W. Classon, J. Iredeil

Financier.

Alston

Financial Resources. See *North Carolina.*

Fisheries.

R. E. Earl

Fisher's River.

H. E. Takafarro

Flora. See *Botany.*

Forests and Forestry.

F. M. Hale, G. Finchot

Fossils. See *Geological Surveys.*

W. Wagner

Franklin County. See *that title.*

Franklin, State of. See *that title.*

W. Blount, L. F. Bower, J. R. Gilmore, J. Haywood, B. J. Loring, J. G. M. Ramsey, T. Roosevelt, S. B. Weeks

French Broad.

C. F. Woolson

Fungi. See *Botany.*

Gazetter.

R. Edwards

Genealogy. See *that title.*

Ashe family, J. G. Craighead, W. F. Creager, G. Daves, M. D. Haywood, C. E. Slocum, J. H. Wheeler

German.

R. Barringer, G. D. Bernheim, C. DeGraffenreid, C. A. G. Stork, J. C. Veltheusen, J. A. Wagner

Geography. See *Geological Surveys.*

C. Cobb, N. B. Cobb

Geological Surveys. See *that title.*

C. Cobb, E. Eimmons, F. A. Genth, Gold Mines, J. A. Holmes, W. C. Kerr, E. Mitchell, H. B. C. Nize, North Carolina, D. Olmsted, E. Ruffin

Gettysburg. See *that title.*

W. R. Bond, T. B. Kingsbury, J. K. Lane

Gold Mines. See *that title.*

J. F. Shinn

Grandfather Mountain.

J. Lewis

Granville County.

Harris, A. W. Venable

Guide Books. See *that title.*

Miss Chunn, T. H. Lindsey

Gulford College.

A. Coffin, N. Mendenhall

Gulford County.

A. Coffin, J. A. Sloan

Gulford Court House, Battle of.

E. A. Alderman, J. D. Cameron, E. G. Daves, H. J. Elam, D. Schenck, B. Tarleton, Z. B. Vance, S. B. Weeks

Hand-Books.

J. D. Cameron, North Carolina, L. L. Polk

Hatteras Inlet.

W. L. Welch

Health Reports. See *that title.*

Health Patent for Carolina.

D. Coxe, G. D. Scull

Hertford county.

J. W. Moore

Highlands.

L. C. Jones

Hillsboro.

H. E. Colton

Historical agency.

D. L. Swain

Historical Society. See *that title.*

J. M. Atkinson, F. M. Hubbard, L. S. Ives, S. B. Weeks

Historical review.

S. A. Ashe, J. Davis

History of North Carolina (general).

J. Brickell, F. L. Hawks, J. F.

Heitman, J. Lawson, F. X.

Martin, J. W. Moore, J. H.

Wheeler, H. Williamson

History of North Carolina (child's).

H. B. Creece, Mrs. C. F. Spencer

History, Need of.

W. H. S. Burgwyn

History, Message on.

W. A. Graham

History, Proposed.

A. D. Murphy

History of Units.

J. S. Long

Housekeeping.

A. S. Bassett

Hyds Park Association. See *North Carolina.*

Incident.

M. Wilcox

Indexes to Colonial Documents.

J. H. Wheeler

Indians.

J. Adair, J. Brickell, E. Cantwell, Cherokeees, F. Kidder, C. Lanman, J. Lawson, A. D. Murphy, J. B. Neathery, Sir R. Southwell, D. L. Swain

Indian Wars. See *that title.*

S. McDowell

Indian antiquities.

J. W. Spainsbour

Indian burial mounds.

J. A. Holmes

Indian town.

O. P. Hubbard

Industrial and commercial.

G. M. Batel-Dumont, North Carolina, E. A. Oldham

Insects.

D. L. Dix

Institutions.

H. E. Shepherd

Internal improvements. See *Public*

improvements.

Iredell County.

E. F. Rockwell

Journalism.

W. W. Holden, C. Lanman, W.

Seaton

Judicial power.

W. M. Little

Jug factory.

T. C. Harris

Kehukes Baptists. See *Baptists,*

primitive.

King's Mountain. See *that title.*

H. B. Adams, R. Campbell, J. W. Delpeyster, J. W. S. Dey, L. C. Draper, H. J. Elam, J. J. Haradin, R. Lathan, J. S. Preston, D. Schenck, R. Shackleton, B. Sharp, W. G. Simms, A. Smyth, D. Vance, E. D. Warfield, J. Williams

Ku Klux. See *that title.*

W. H. Battle, G. W. Brooks, J. P. Green, W. W. Holden, J. W. Moore, R. A. Shotwell

Law.

W. H. Battle, J. Iredeil, Jr.

Legal Profession.

E. G. Reade

Legislative Manual.

J. H. Wheeler

Libraries.

S. B. Weeks

Literature.

T. L. Clingman, S. B. Weeks

Local government.

W. A. Webb

Lovris bandits.

Mrs. M. C. Norment

Lutheran Church. See *that title.*

G. D. Bernheim, C. A. G. Stork, J. C. Veltheusen

Macon County.

C. D. Smith

Magazines.

Land We Love, Our Living and

Our Dead, South Atlantic, Uni-

versity Magazine

Manners and customs.

J. Bernard, J. F. D. Smyth, D.

H. Strother

Maps. See *that title.*

J. D. Cameron, C. Cobb, E. F.

Rockwell

Mecklenburg County. See *that title.*

J. G. M. Ramsey, D. A. Tompkins

Mecklenburg Centennial Association.

J. H. Wheeler

Mecklenburg Declaration of Inde-

pendence. See *that title.*

L. C. Draper, D. R. Goodloe,

J. S. Jones, A. W. Miller, R. M.

Saunders, W. L. Saunders

Medicinal Plants.

W. Simpson

Meherria.

S. J. Wheeler

Meteorology. See *Climatology.*

J. A. Holmes

Methodists.

E. W. Atwater, D. W. Bain, J.

A. Baldwin, L. S. Burkhead,

P. Douth, J. E. Edwards, W. L.

Grisson, H. T. Hindon, J. Jen-

kins, A. W. Mangum, M. H.

Moore, W. M. Poinson, J. W.

and F. L. Reid, D. H. Tuttle,

S. B. Weeks, R. H. Willis, M.

L. Wood. Also:—J. R. Brooks

Methodist Protestant.

J. Paris

Mexican War.

W. F. Dancy, W. J. Green, J.

Jones, Roster, L. D. Wilson

Mica.

D. G. Brinton, W. B. Phillips

Minerals.

D. G. Brinton, H. M. Chace, E. J.

Chapman, F. A. Genth, Geo-

logical Surveys, Gold mines,

P. M. Hale, W. E. Hildes, C.

L. Hunter, W. R. Johnson, W.

C. Kerr, G. F. Kanz, T. T. S.

Laidley, North Carolina, L.

Vauxum

Moonshining.

R. A. Cobb, M. J. Wright

Moore's Creek, Battle of.

N. Rochester, J. G. Wright

Moravians.

F. X. Martin, L. T. Reichel

Moth and seal.

G. Daves

Mounds, prehistoric. See *that title.*

Mountains.

E. Boyle, F. O. Carpenter, J. W.

Chickering, Miss Chunn, G.

Dimmock, F. C. Flaber, F. L.

Hawke, E. King, J. Lewis, E.

Mitchell, North Carolina, A. E.

Scott, W. G. Zeigler

Mugroce's Mill.

J. J. Hardin

Natural History.

Agriculture, G. F. Atkinson, Bot-

any, J. Brickell, M. Catesby,

M. A. Curtis, Dismal Swamp,

Geological Survey, J. Lawson,

Ornithology, Pine, W. L. Poteat,

T. F. Wood

Naval stores.

J. A. Moroso, Wilmington

Negroes.

O. W. Blacksnall

Negro suffrage.

S. B. Weeks

New Bern. See *that title.*

Albert (New hotel), K. P. Battle,

C. DeGraffenreid, J. Havens,

H. C. Jones, F. Kidder, S. F.

Miller, W. H. Oliver, L. C.

Vasa. Also:—C. Hallock

New Garden Boarding School.

N. Mendenhall.

New South.

S. Andrews, M. B. Hillyard, C.

Nordhoff

Newspapers.

H. A. Banks

- Ney, Marshal.*
J. A. Weston
- Nixonton.*
S. B. Weeks
- North Carolina.*
J. D. Cameron, W. C. Kerr, Z. B. Vance, D. B. Warden, J. H. Wheeler, W. Winslow
- "North Carolina illustrated."*
D. H. Strother
- Northeastern North Carolina.*
G. I. Nowitzky, S. B. Weeks,
- Northwestern North Carolina.* See *Guide book of.*
- Nullification.* See *North Carolina.*
- Observatory, First college.*
J. L. Love
- Official Records.* See *Civil War.*
- "Old North State."*
P. Busbee.
- Ornithology.*
G. F. Atkinson, M. Catesby
- Orphan Asylum.* See *that title.*
- Oysters.*
F. Winslow
- Pamlico Section.*
J. Havens
- Peace Institute.* See *that title.*
W. S. Primrose
- Pension Roll.* See *that title.*
- Phosphates.*
W. B. Phillips
- Physicians.*
R. Dillard
- Physiography.* See *Geological surveys.*
- Plnc.*
T. C. Harris, F. A. Heywood
- Pirates.*
S. A. Ashe, S. C. Hughson, J. Spruot, S. B. Weeks
- Poets.*
J. D. Cameron
- Political and social South.*
Z. B. Vance
- Politics.* See *"O" letters.*
- Population.* See *North Carolina.*
- Portrait, History of a.*
J. H. Wheeler
- Prehistoric mine.*
F. W. Simonds
- Prehistoric mounds.* See *Mounds, prehistoric.*
- Presidential electors.*
S. B. Weeks
- Presbyterians.*
S. C. Alexander, J. Banks, J. Barr, E. W. Caruthers, D. I. Craig, J. Douglas, W. H. Foote, J. Hall, W. S. Harris, F. H. Johnston, R. Z. Johnston, D. Lacy, W. E. McLain, N. McKay, J. McLaurin, J. Parks, A. L. Phillips, Presbyterian ministers, W. S. Primrose, Rowland, J. G. Ramsey, Jr., F. Rockwell, L. C. Vass, S. B. Weeks, C. H. Wiley, Wilmington, J. M. Wilson
- Proposals for transportation.*
W. Gibson
- Press.*
W. W. Holden, S. B. Weeks
- Progress of North Carolina.*
W. W. Avery
- Protestant Episcopal Church.*
T. Atkinson, K. P. Battle, J. G. Burr, J. B. Buxton, J. B. Chesbire, Jr., R. B. Drane, Sr., F. L. Hawks, H. C. Lay, S. B. Ravenscroft, W. W. Skiles, S. B. Weeks
- Province.* See *Colonial North Carolina.* See *North Carolina.*
- Public Improvements.* See *that title.*
J. Caldwell, H. Fulton, F. L. Hawks, A. D. Murphey, J. Sparks
- Quakers.*
A. Coffin, C. F. Coffin, E. Coffin, F. L. Hawks, M. M. Hobbs, N. and W. Hunt, R. Jordan, N. Mendenhall, Slavery, S. B. Weeks. Also:—J. Archdale, D. Clark, L. Coffin, E. M. Nicholson
- Rail Roads.*
Albemarle section, R. Barringer, Cape Fear and Yadkin Valley, F. A. Heywood, Piedmont Air Line. Also:—B. Dobbin
- Raleigh.* See *that title.*
- D. W. Buhn, K. P. Battle, C. B. Denson, A. W. Mangum, W. S. Primrose, D. L. Swain, R. S. Tucker*
- Raleigh Colony.* See *Roanoke Colony.*
- Randolph County.*
J. A. Blair
- Readers.*
F. M. Hubbard, C. H. Wiley
- Reconstruction.*
S. A. Ashe, W. H. Battle, G. W. Brooks, Fraud Commission, D. R. Goodloe, J. P. Green, S. Hyacinth, W. W. Holden, Ku Klux, J. W. Moore, R. A. Shotwell, Z. B. Vance, J. Worth
- Records and documents.*
W. Clark, W. L. Saunders, J. H. Wheeler
- Regulation.* See *that title.*
F. L. Hawks, T. B. Kingsbury, W. P. Mangum, D. L. Swain, A. D. Vinton, A. M. Waddell, J. H. Wheeler
- Religion in the colony.*
W. H. Bailey, F. L. Hawks, S. B. Weeks
- Religious development.*
S. B. Weeks
- Reminiscences.*
R. Dillard, D. R. Goodloe, T. E. Skinner, J. H. Wheeler
- Resources.* See *North Carolina.*
- Representation.*
S. A. Ashe, W. H. Bailey
- Reviews.*
H. B. Adams, M. A. Curtis, F. M. Hubbard, C. L. Hunter, S. B. Weeks
- Revolution.* See *that title.*
H. B. Adams, S. A. Ashe, W. Avery, J. Banks, K. P. Battle, J. D. Bellamy, T. Burke, J. D. Cameron, E. W. Caruthers, C. C. Chesney, W. D. Cooke, R. B. Creecy, E. G. Daves, G. Daves, W. R. Davie, Declaration of Independence, R. Dillard, L. C. Draper, J. Drayton, G. Dudley, H. J. Elam, D. Fanning, A. Garden, J. R. Gilmore, J. Graham, W. A. Graham, R. Gray, G. W. Greene, N. Greene, Guilford Court House, J. J. Hardin, C. Harnett, J. T. Headley, R. Henry, Hero of '76, A. M. Honper, R. Howe, F. M. Hubbard, J. Iredell, W. Johnson, J. S. Jones, King's Mountain, T. B. Kingsbury, R. Lathan, H. Lee, H. Lee, Jr., T. Leonard, H. A. London, H. McDonald, S. McDowell, R. MacKenzie, Moore's Creek, M. Moore, W. Moultrie, H. Niles, North Carolina, Pension Roll, Provincial Congress, J. S. Preston, B. J. Ramage, J. G. M. Ramsey, N. Rochester, E. F. Rockwell, Roster of N. C. troops, D. Schenek, W. Seymour, D. L. Swain, J. Sumner, R. Sutherland, B. Tarleton, Tory Massacre, A. M. Waddell, S. B. Weeks, J. H. Wheeler, Wilmington, J. G. Wright. Also:—H. Murfree
- Road making.*
W. Cain, J. A. Holmes, D. A. Tompkins
- Roan Mountain.* See *that title.*
- Roanoke Colony, 1584-91.*
E. C. Bruce, J. D. Davis, E. Eggleston, R. Hakluyt, E. E. Hale, T. Harriot, F. L. Hawks, W. W. Henry, J. S. Jones, R. Lane, H. McMillan, F. A. Olds, J. Paris, W. S. Perry, W. Raleigh, J. Smith, W. Strachey, I. N. Tarbox, C. L. Tuthill, Z. B. Vance, S. B. Weeks, W. L. Welch, J. White
- Roanoke Colony, Survival of.*
H. McMillan, F. A. Olds, S. B. Weeks
- Roanoke Inlet.* See *that title.*
- Roanoke Island.*
F. Kidder, E. Williams
- Roanoke Island, Battle of.*
L. Traver
- Roanoke River.* See *that title.*
- Rockingham County.* See *that title.*
- Rosters of North Carolina troops.* See *that title.*
J. Jones, J. W. Moore, W. L. Saunders, D. Schenck
- Rowan County.*
J. Rumble
- Saint Mary's school.*
K. P. Battle
- Salem female academy.*
A. E. Fries
- Salisbury.*
A. W. Mangum, J. Rumble
- Scenery.*
Albemarle section, Asheville, Cape Fear and Yadkin Valley, Charlotte, H. E. Colton, Greensboro, B. S. Grosseup, J. D. Cameron, Health Resorts, Land of the Sky, T. H. Lindsey, Linville, North Carolina, Piedmont Air Line, H. A. Sawyer, South Illustrated, D. H. Strother, Summer Resorts, Mrs. A. V. Winkler, Winston-Salem, W. B. Zeigler. Also:—F. S. Presbrey, J. R. Randall
- Schools.* See *that title.*
North Carolina, C. L. Smith
- School History.*
J. W. Moore, Mrs. C. P. Spencer, C. H. Wiley
- Scotch Hall.*
C. Hallock
- Seal.*
G. Daves
- Sermons.*
T. E. Skinner
- Shelby.* See *that title.*
- Slk.*
W. C. Kerr
- Slave.*
"Uncle Morean"
- Slave Insurrection.*
S. B. Weeks
- Slave poet.*
K. P. Battle
- Slavery.* See *that title.*
W. G. Hawkins
- Social history.*
J. Iredell, Manners and Customs
- Solicitor General.*
J. B. Chesbire
- Speaker.*
E. G. Harrell and J. B. Neathery
- Special Tax bonds.*
S. A. Ashe
- Statistics.*
North Carolina, D. B. Warden
- Supreme court.*
K. P. Battle, W. Clark
- Surry County.*
M. Folger, A. H. Guernsey
- Swamp Lands.*
Geological surveys, W. C. Kerr, N. S. Shaler
- Swiss settlement.*
C. DeGraffenreld
- Tennessee.* See *State of.*
Franklin, J. R. Gilmore, J. Haywood, J. G. M. Ramsey, T. Roosevelt, S. B. Weeks. Also:—W. R. Garrett

Topography.

J. H. Dickson, T. Hutchins, W. C. Kerr, G. P. Pulton

Towns. See that title.

Treason.

W. Clark

Trials. See that title.

Travel.

J. Bernard, W. Bartram, F. W. Clarke, A. and F. A. Michaux, J. F. D. Smyth, Voyage to Georgia, C. D. Warner

Trinity College. See that title.

L. S. Burkhead, W. T. Gannaway, J. F. Heitman, C. L. Smith, S. B. Weeks

Tryon's career.

M. Moore

Tuacacoras.

E. Cantwell, H. M. Thompson

University Magazine. See that title.

H. M. Thompson

University of North Carolina.

W. Anderson, W. W. Avery, K. P. Battle, R. H. Battle, W. H.

Battle, W. J. Battle, F. P. Brewer, P. C. Cameron, W. Hooper, J. L. Love, J. S. Long, C. D. Melver, J. Manning, C. L. Smith, C. P. Speocer, H. M. Thompson, D. L. Swain, Z. B. Vance, S. B. Weeks, G. T. Winston

Vindication of North Carolina.

W. J. Battle, J. J. Davis, J. S.

Jones, D. Schenck

Vulcano.

J. Greenway

Wake Forest College. See that title.

Baptists, W. T. Brooks, F. H. Ivey, J. H. Mills, J. S. Purefoy, W. G. Simmons, C. L. Smith, S. Wait, W. M. Wingate

War of 1812.

J. Blakeley, J. Johnson, Roster of North Carolina troops

Water power.

W. C. Kerr, G. F. Swain

Western North Carolina.

H. E. Colton, A. T. Davidson, S. M. Dugger, F. C. Fisher, B. S. Grosscup, H. A. Helper, C. L. Hunter, E. King, C. Lanman, T. H. Lindsey, A. and P. A. Michaux, E. Mitchell, M. V. Moore, North Carolina, Mrs. J. A. Oertel, Piedmont Air Line, L. P. du Pratz, H. A. Sawyer, H. E. Taliaferro, C. F. Woolson, W. B. Zeigler

Wilmington. See that title.

R. W. Brown, J. G. Barr, E. Cantwell, W. L. DeRossett, J. H. Dickson, R. B. Drane, J. Johns, G. McCarthy, J. A. Morosa, W. M. Poisson, J. Potts, J. Rellay, J. Sprunt, D. H. Tuttle, T. F. Wood

Winters.

O. W. Blacknall, J. W. Howa

Winston-Salem. See that title.

Mrs. A. V. Winkler

Young Men's Christian Association.

S. B. Weeks

Z
1319
W44

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard
A bibliography of the
historical literature of
North Carolina

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

